PROJECT MANUAL

New Competition Gym and Classroom Addition

for

FORT PAYNE CITY SCHOOLS

FORT PAYNE HIGH SCHOOL - FORT PAYNE, ALABAMA

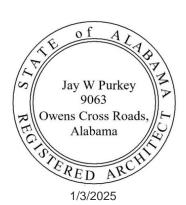
FINAL DCM SUBMITTAL – January 7, 2025

Prepared By

GMC

Goodwyn Mills Cawood, LLC. 117 Jefferson Street North Huntsville, AL 35801 T 256.539.3431 www.gmcnetwork.com

GMC PROJECT NUMBER: AHUN230005



SECTION 00 0101 PROJECT TITLE PAGE

PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

FORTY PAYNE HIGH SCHOOL COMPETITION GYM AND CLASSROOM ADDITION ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: AHUN230010 FORT PAYNE CITY SCHOOLS

ADDRESS:

205 45TH STREET NE FORT PAYNE, ALABAMA 35967

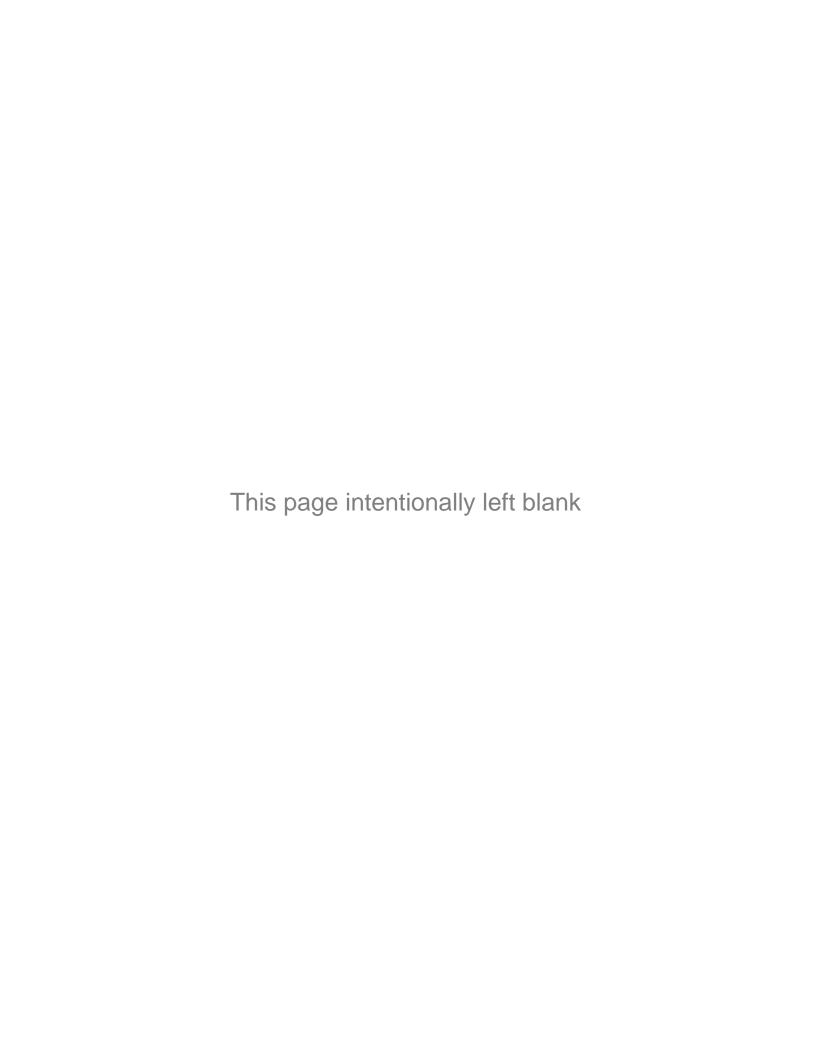
DATE:

11-14-2024

PREPARED BY:

GOODWYN MILLS CAWOOD, LLC

END OF SECTION



SECTION 00 0103 PROJECT DIRECTORY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Identification of project team members and their contact information.

1.02 OWNER:

A. Name: Forty Payne City Schools

1. Address Line 1: 205 45th Street NE

2. City: Fort Payne

3. State: AL

4. Zip Code: 36967

5. Telephone: 256-845-0915

B. <u>Primary Contact:</u> All correspondence from the Contractor to the Architect will be through this party, unless alternate arrangements are mutually agreed upon at preconstruction meeting.

1. Title: Superintendent

2. Name: Brian Jett

3. Email: bjett@fpcsk12.com

1.03 CONSULTANTS:

A. <u>Architect:</u> Design Professional of Record. All correspondence from the Contractor regarding construction documents authored by Architect's consultants will be through this party, unless alternate arrangements are mutually agreed upon at preconstruction meeting.

1. Architect:

a. Company Name: GMC, LLCb. Address: 117 Jefferson St. North

c. City: Huntsville

d. State: AL

e. Zip Code: 35801

f. Telephone: 256-539-3431

2. Primary Contact:

a. Title: Project Manager

b. Name: Jay W. Purkey, AIA NCARBc. Email: jay.purkey@gmcnetwork.com

B. Civil Engineering Consultant:

a. Company Name: GMC, LLC

b. Address: 2400 5th Ave South, Suite 200

c. City: Birmingham

d. State: AL

e. Zip Code: 35223

e. Telephone: 205-879-4462

Primary Contact:

a. Title: Civil Engineer

b. Name: Corey Shoop, PE

c. Email: Corey.shoop@gmcnetwork.com

C. Landscape Architecture Consultant:

1. Company Name: GMC, LLC

a. Address: 2400 5th Ave. South, Suite 200

b. City: Birmingham

c. State: AL

d. Zip Code: 35233

f. Telephone: 205-879-4462

2. Primary Contact:

a. Title: Landscape Architect.

b. Name: Amanda Fonte

c. Email: Amanda.fonte@gmcnetwork.com

D. Structural Engineering Consultant:

a. Company Name: 200 Chase Park South, Suite 125

b. Address: 3300 Cahaba Road, Suite 210

c. City: Hoover

d. State: AL

e. Zip Code: 35244

f. Telephone: 205-824-5200

2. Primary Contact:

a. Title: Principal

b. Name: Craig Winn, PE

c. Email: Cwinn@sdg-us.com

E. Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Engineering Consultant:

a. Company Name: Rocket MEP

b. Address: P.O Box 127

c. City: Gurley d. State: AL

e. Zip Code: 35748

f. Telephone: 256-203-6373

Primary Contact:

a. Title: President, Electrical Engineer

b. Name: Josh Meharg, PE. c. Email: Josh@rocketmep.com

1.04 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

a. Company Name: Scout Program Management

b. Address: 850 Corporate Parkway #114

c. City: Birmingham

d. State: AL

e. Zip Code: 35242

Telephone: 205-484-9629

Primary Contact:

a. Title: Principal

b. Name: Jay Grubbs

c. Email: Jay@scoutpm.com

1.05 PART 2: PRODUCTS - NOT USED

1.06 PART 3: EXECUTION NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0110 TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. 00 0101 PROJECT TITLE PAGE
- B. 00 0103 PROJECT DIRECTORY
- C. 00 1100A ATTACHMENT A TO PROPOSAL FORM
- D. 00 0110 TABLE OF CONTENTS
- E. 00 0600 PREQUALIFICATION PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS
 - -- PREQUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS & SUPPLEMENTAL QUESTIONNAIRE
 - -- CONTRACT AWARDING FORM
 - -- PREQUALIFICATION PROPOSAL COVER SHEET
 - -- PREQUALIFICATION SUPPLEMENTAL QUESTIONNAIRE
 - -- BIDDERS REGISTRATION FORM
- F. 00 1113 ADVERTISEMENT FOR PREQUALIFICATIONS
- G. 00 3100 AVAILIBLE PROJECT INFORMATION
- H. CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS AND BONDS (DCM FORM B-7)
- I. PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE CHECKLIST (DCM FORM B-8)
- J. CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION (DCM FORM B-11)
- K. CHANGE ORDER CHECKLIST (DCM FORM B-12)
 - -- CHANGE ORDER GUIDANCE (DCM FORM B-12A)
- K . FINAL PAYMENT CHECKLIST (DCM FORM B-13)
- L. CERTIFICATION OF STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS (DCM FORM B14)
- M. OWNER'S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR TORNADO STORM SHELTER (DCM FORM B-15)
- N. ALABAMA SALES AND USE TAX CERTIFICATE EXEMPTION

O. GENERAL INFORMATION AND INSTRUCTIONS REGARDING THE REPORTING FOR CONTRACTORS AWARDED AN EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE

P.	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (DCM FORM C-2)
Q.	PROPOSAL FORM (DCM FORM C-3)
R.	ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX (DCM FORM C-3A)
S.	BID BOND FORM (DCM FORM C-4)
T.	CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (DCM FORM C-5)
U.	PERFORMANCE BOND (DCM FORM C-6)
V.	PAYMENT BOND (DCM FORM C-7)
W.	ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE REAL PROPERTY
	MANAGEMENT: PERMIT FEE & PERMIT RE-INSPECTION FEE
	CALCULATION WORKSHEET
X.	STATE OF ALABAMA DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
Y.	E-VERIFY MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
Z.	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT (DCM FORM C-8)
AA. BB.	SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE (DCM FORM C-9)
CC.	APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE OF PAYMENT (DCM FORM C-10)
	INVENTORY OF STORED MATERIALS (DCM FORM C-10SM)
	SCHEDULE OF VALUES (DCM FORM C-10SOV)
	SAMPLE PROGRESS SCHEDULE & REPORT
DD.	CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER (DCM FORM C-12)
EE.	CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTAINTIAL COMPLETION (DCM FORM C-13)
	CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION ROUTING
	PROCEDURE
FF.	ADVERTISEMENT FOR COMPLETION (DCM FORM C-14)
GG.	DETAIL OF PROJECT SIGN (DCM FORM C-15)
HH.	CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR
	CONSTRUCTION OF TORNADO STORM SHELTER (DCM FORM C-17)
II.	CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS (DCM

FORM C-18)

- JJ. CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIENS (DCM FORM C-19)
- KK. CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT (DCM FORM C-20)

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 <u>DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u> B. 01 0150 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

- C. 01 1000 SUMMARY
- D. 01 2100 R.I.B ALLOWANCES
- E. 01 2200 UNIT PRICES
- F. 01 2900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- G. 01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- H. 01 3150 PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS
- I. 01 3216 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE
- J. 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- K. STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING COVER SHEET
- L. 01 4100 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
- M. 01 4100S SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
- N. 01 4216 DEFINITIONS
- O. 01 4219 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- P. 01 4533 CODE REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES
- Q. 01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- R. 01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- S. 01 7000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
- T. 01 7419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
- U. 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- V. 01 7900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
- W. 01 9113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

2.03 <u>DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS</u>

- A. 02 3213 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION
- B. 02 4100 DEMOLITION

2.04 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

- A. 03 1230 STADIUM SEATING PERMANENT RISER FORMING
- B. 03 3000 CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

- C. 03 3600 SEALED CONCRETE FLOOR
- D. 03 4100 STRUCTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE PLANT CAST

2.05 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

- A. 04 2000 UNIT MASONRY
- B. 04 7200 CAST STONE MASONRY

2.06 DIVISION 05 -- METALS

- A. 05 1200 STRUCTURAL STEEL
- B. 05 2200 STEEL JOISTS
- C. 05 3100 STEEL ROOF DECK
- D. 05 4000 COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING
- E. 05 5000 METAL FABRICATIONS
- F. 05 5100 METAL STAIRS
- G. 05 5133 METAL LADDERS
- H. 05 5213 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
- I. 05 7200 ORNAMENTAL HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

2.07 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- A. 06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY
- B. 06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY
- C. 06 4000 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

2.08 DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- A. 07 1113 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
- B. 07 1300 SHEET WATERPROOFING
- C. 07 1400 FLUID APPLIED AIR BARRIER
- D. 07 1616 CRYSTALLINE WATERPROOFING
- E. 07 1900 WATER REPELLENTS
- F. 07 2100 THERMAL INSULATION
- G. 07 4213.01 METAL WALL PANELS
- H. 07 4213.23 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

- I. 07 5400 THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING (TPO)
- J. 07 6200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
- K. 07 7100 ROOF SPECIALTIES
- L. 07 7123 MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
- M. 07 7200 ROOF ACCESSORIES
- N. 07 4633 R.I.B PLASTIC SIDING
- O. 07 8400 FIRE STOPPING
- P. 07 9010 JOINT SEALERS
- Q. 07 9100 PREFORMED JOINT SEALS
- R. 07 9513 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

2.09 **DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS**

- A. 08 1113 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
- B. 08 1116 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
- C. 08 1416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
- D. 08 3100 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
- E. 08 3313 COILING COUNTER DOORS
- F. 08 3323 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
- G. 08 3490 TORNADO RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
- H. 08 4313 ALUMINUM FRAMED STOREFRONTS
- I. 08 7100 DOOR HARDWARE
- J. 08 8000 GLAZING
- K. 08 8300 MIRRORS
- L. 08 9100 LOUVERS

2.10 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- A. 09 2116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
- B. 09 3000 TILING
- C. 09 5000 METAL CEILINGS
- D. 09 5100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
- E. 09 6466 WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING ASSEMBLIES
- F. 09 6500 RESILIENT FLOORING
- G. 09 6623 RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING
- H. 09 6723.02 DECORATIVE FLAKE RESINOUS FLOORING
- I. 09 6813 TILE CARPETING
- J. 09 8430 SOUND ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS
- K. 09 9100 PAINTING
- L. 09 9600 HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS

2.11 <u>DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES</u>

- A. 10 1100 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
- B. 10 1400 SIGNAGE
- C. 10 1416 R.I.B PLAQUES
- D. 10 2113.19 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
- E. 10 2800 TOILET ACCESSORIES
- F. 10 4300 EMERGENCY AID AND SECURITY SPECIALTIES
- G. 10 4400 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES
- H. 10 5129 PHENOLIC LOCKERS
- I. 10 5626.13 MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING UNITS
- J. 10 7316 METAL CANOPIES

2.12 DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

- A. 11 3013 KITCHEN AND LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT
- B. 11 6623 GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

2.13 <u>DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS</u>

- A. 12 2414 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
- B. 12 3219 LAMINATE CASEWORK

2.14	DIVISION 13 -	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)
2.15	DIVISION 14 -	CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
	A.	14 3400 - MACHINE ROOM-LESS HYDROLIC PASSENGER
		ELEVATORS
2.16	DIVISION 15 -	RESERVED (NOT USED)
2.17	DIVISION 16 -	RESERVED (NOT USED)
2.18	DIVISION 17 -	RESERVED (NOT USED)
2.19	DIVISION 18 -	RESERVED (NOT USED)
2.20	DIVISION 19 -	RESERVED (NOT USED)
2.21	DIVISION 20 -	RESERVED (NOT USED)
2.22	DIVISION 21 -	FIRE PROTECTION
	A.	21 0000 - MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING
		ENGINEER SEALS PAGE
	B.	21 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
	C.	21 0523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR WATER BASED FIRE
		SUPPRESSION PIPING
	D.	21 1300 – FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
2.03	DIVISION 22 -	PLUMBING
	A.	22 0529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
		AND EQUIPMENT
	B.	22 0719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
	C.	22 1005 – PLUMBING PIPING
	D.	22 1006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
	E.	22 1429 – SUMP PUMPS
	F.	22 3000 – PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
	G.	22 4000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

2.03 <u>DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</u>

- A. 23 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- B. 23 0548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- C. 23 0593 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- D. 23 0713 DUCT INSULATION
- E. 23 0719 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
- F. 23 0800 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
- G. 23 0923 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- F. 23 2300 REFRIGERANT PIPING
- G. 23 3100 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- H. 23 3300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 3423 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
- J. 23 3700 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
- K. 23 7416 PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNTS
- L. 23 7433 DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNITS
- M. 23 8126.13 SMALL CAPACITY SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS
- N. 23 8129 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS
- O. 23 8200 CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
- 2.03 <u>DIVISION 24 RESERVED (NOT USED)</u>
- 2.04 <u>DIVISION 25– RESERVED (NOT USED)</u>
- 2.05 DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL
 - A. 26 0510 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
 - B. 26 0519 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

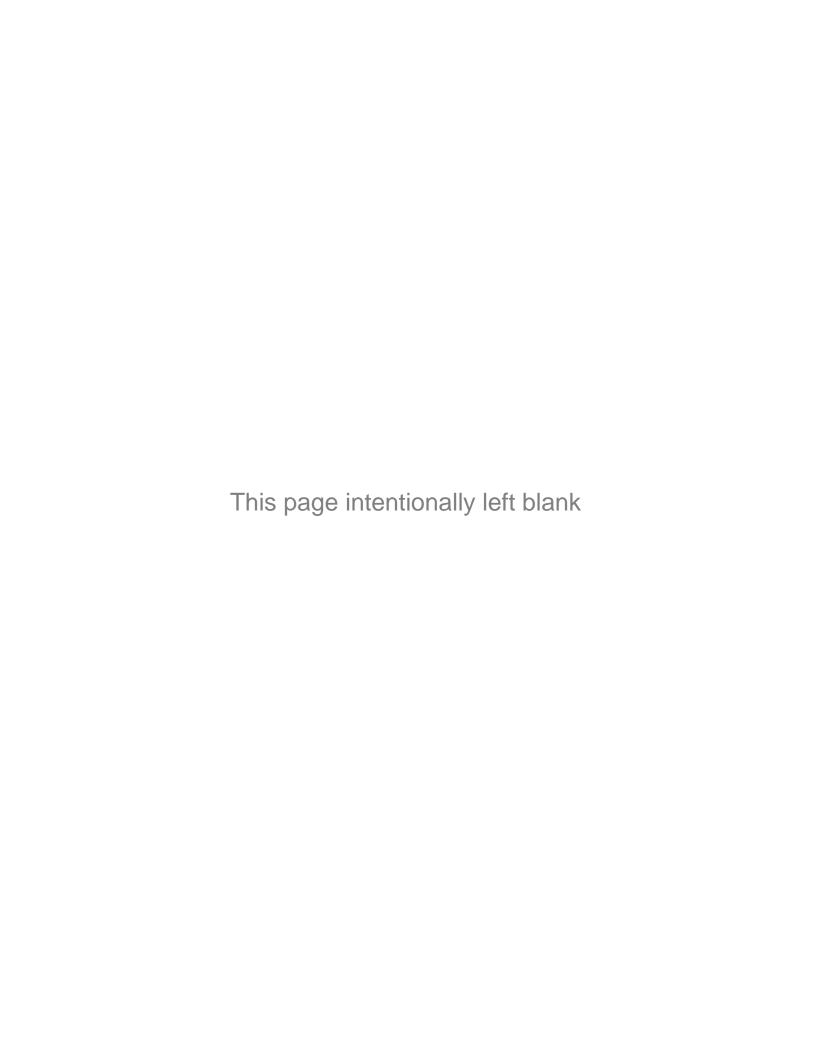
- C. 26 0523 CONTROL VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
- D. 26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- E. 26 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- F. 26 0533.13 CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- G. 26 0533.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- H. 26 0536 CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- I. 26 0544 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
- J. 26 0548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL(DELEGATED)
- K. 26 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- L. 26 0573 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
- M. 26 0945 NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS
- N. 26 2200 LOW VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
- O. 26 2413 SWITCHBOARDS
- P. 26 2416 PANELBOARDS
- Q. 26 2726 WIRING DEVICES
- R. 26 2813 FUSES
- S. 26 2816.13 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- T. 26 2816.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES
- U. 26 2913 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
- V. 26 3323 CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT
- W. 26 4300 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- X. 26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING
- Y. 26 5600 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

2.03 **DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS** A. 27 0528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS B. 27 1116 - COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES AND **ENCLOSURES** C. 27 1323 FIBER OPTIC CABLING D. 27 1513 COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING 2.03 **DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY** Α. 28 4601 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS **DIVISION 29 – RESERVED (NOT USED)** 2.03 2.04 **DIVISION 30 - RESERVED (NOT USED) DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK** 2.05 31 0000 - CIVIL ENGINEER SEAL PAGE Α. B. 31 1000 - SITE CLEARING C. 31 2000 - EARTH MOVING D. 31 25000 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL E. 31 3116 - TERMITE CONTROL **DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS** 2.03 32 1216 - ASPHALT PAVING Α. B. 32 1313 – CONCRETE PAVING C. 32 1613 - CURBS AND GUTTERS 32 1723 - PAVEMENT MARKING D. E. 32 1800 - LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE SEALS PAGE F. 32 8400 - IRRIGATION WORK G. 32 9000 – PLANTING (LANDSCAPE WORK) Н. 32 9100 - PLANTING PREPARATION Ι. 32 9200 - TURF AND GRASSES 32 9219 - SEEDING AND RESTORATION J.

2.03 <u>DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES</u>

- A. 33 1000 WATER PIPING DISTRIBUTION
- B. 33 3000 SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES
- C. 33 4001 STORM DRAINAGE

END OF SECTION



CONTRACTOR

ATTACHMENT A

TO PROPOSAL FORM

1.1 <u>UNIT PRICES</u>:

- A. The undersigned proposes the following Unit Prices for additions to or deductions from the Work wherein Unit Prices are applicable as determined by the Architect and Owner. These Unit Prices include all charges for labor and materials, fee, layout, supervision (field and home office), general expenses, taxes, insurance, overhead and profit, for Unit Item of Work in place. The Contract sum shall be increased or decreased based upon quantity difference multiplied by the applicable Unit Price, in accordance with the General Conditions.
- B. Refer to Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices", and to the respective sections of the Specifications for the complete Unit Price Item description.
- C. Submit the following Unit Prices with the Proposal Form on Bid Date.

ITEM DESCRIPTION:		UNIT:*	UNIT PRICE:
1.	Mass Earth Excavation	CY	\$
2.	Trench Earth Excavation	CY	\$
3.	Hand Earth Excavation	CY	\$
4.	Additional Soil:		
	a. Topsoil	CY	\$
	b. General or Open Site Areas (Offsite Source)	CY	\$
	c. General or Open Site Areas (Onsite Source)	CY	\$
	d. Trench Backfill	CY	\$

FORT PAYNE HIGH SCHOOL COMPETITION GYM AND CLASSROOM ADDITION FORT PAYNE CITY SCHOOLS

	e. Select Fill (Offsite Source)	CY	\$
	f. Select Fill (Onsite Source)	CY	\$
5.	Rock, Masonry, or Concrete Excavation in Trenches and Pits, below elevations indicated:	CY	\$
6.	Rock, Masonry, or Concrete Excavation in Open Excavation, below elevations indicated:	CY	\$
7.	Sod	SY	\$
8.	Concrete Mud Footings	CY	\$
9.	Undercut in Building Control Areas	CY	\$
10.	Undercut in Non-Building Control Areas	CY	\$
11.	Crushed Stone	TN	\$
	a. Class II Rip-Rap with Filter Blanket	TN	\$
	b. No. 2 Stone	TN	\$
	c. No. 57 Stone	TN	\$
	d. Dense Graded Aggregate Base Type B	TN	\$
12.	Concrete Sidewalk	SF	\$
13.	Data Drop	EA	\$
14.	Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT)	SF	\$
15.	Marmoleum Sheet Flooring	SF	\$
16.	Decorative Flake Epoxy Flooring	SF	\$
17.	Carpet Tile	SF	\$

(*) Legend to "unit" quantity abbreviations:

CY Per "Cubic Yard"

SY Per "Square Yard"

TN Per "Ton"

SF Per "Square Foot"

LF Per "Linear Foot"

END OF ATTACHMENT A TO PROPOSAL FORM

SECTION 01 2100 ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Contingency allowance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. All allowances are to contracted under a general contractor and not a second tier sub-contractor. The Owner's representative will oversee the selection and approve use of these allowances.
- B. Costs Not Included in Cash Allowances: Product delivery to site and handling at the site, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; protection of products from elements and from damage; and labor for installation and finishing. ______.

1.04 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.05 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Definitions and Explanations: Certain requirements of the work related to each allowance are shown and specified in contract documents. The allowance has been established in lieu of additional requirements for that work, and further requirements thereof (if any) will be issued by change order.
- B. Types of allowances scheduled herein for the work included the following:
 - 1. Unit cost allowances.
 - 2. Lump sum allowances.
- C. Selection and Purchase:
 - 1. At earliest feasible date after award of Contract, advise Architect/Engineer of scheduled date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by each allowance must be accomplished in order to avoid delays in performance of the work.
 - 2. As requested by the Architect/Engineer, obtain and submit proposals for the work of each allowance for use in making final selections; include recommendations for selection which are relevant to the proper performance of the work.
 - 3. Purchase products and systems as specified, and as selected (in writing) by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 4. Submit proposals and recommendations, for purchase of products or systems of allowances, in form specified for change orders.
- D. Change Order Data: Include in each change order proposal both the quantities of products being purchased and unit costs, along with total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey-of-requirements data to substantiate quantities. Indicate applicable delivery charges, amounts of applicable trade discounts, and other relevant details as requested by the Architect.

- 1. Each change order amount for allowances shall be based on the unit price difference between the actual purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by the final measure or count of work-in-place, with reasonable allowances, where applicable, for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections and similar margins.
- 2. Include overhead and profit in the Contractor's Allowance.
- 3. When requested, prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate the quantities, costs, and margins as claimed.

E. Change Order Mark-Up:

- 1. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with provisions of General Conditions. For each allowance, Contractor's claims for increased costs (for either purchase amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit), because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance work as described in contract documents, must be submitted within 60 days of initial change order authorizing work to proceed on that allowance; otherwise, such claims will be rejected.
- 2. Where it is not economically feasible to return unused material to the manufacturer/supplier for credit, prepare unused material for the Owner's storage, and deliver to the Owner's storage space as directed. Otherwise, disposal of excess material is the Contractor's responsibility.

F. Time and Allowance Amounts:

- 1. Nothing in the Bid or Contract Documents shall be so construed or interpreted as to provide a Contract time extension, due to use or non-use of any Allowance amount.
- 2. Nothing in the Bid or Contract Documents shall be so construed or interpreted as to allow unused Allowances or any portion thereof, nor any overhead and profit therefor to be retained by or paid to the Contractor.
 - a. Full amount of unused allowances shall be returned to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF LUMP SUM ALLOWANCES:

A. Allowance No. 01 - AID TO CONSTRUCT COST (Cash Allowance):

- 1. Allow a lump sum price of ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$100,000.00) for the Aid to Construct Cost for on-site utilities.
- 2. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid and not part of Allowance.

B. Allowance No. 02 - OWNER CONTINGENCY (Contingency Allowance)

- 1. Allow a lump sum price of EIGHT HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$800,000.00) as an Owner Contingency Allowance.
- 2. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid and not part of Allowance.
- 3. Use of this contingency by approval the Owner's Program Manager

C. <u>Allowance No. 03</u> - EMERGENCY RESPONDER RADIO COVERAGE SYSTEM (Cash Allowance)

- 1. Allow a lump sum price of SIXTY FIVE THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$65,000.00) for work associated with the purchase and installation of an Emergency Responder Radio Coverage System if found to be required after testing of the facility.
- 2. See Section 28 7800 Emergency Radio Responder Coverage System for requirements. Costs associated with testing to identify if the system is required shall be included in the Base Bid, and NOT as part of Allowance.
- 3. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid and not part of Allowance.

D. Allowance No. 04 - SIGNAGE (Cash Allowance):

- 1. Allow a lump sum price of TEN THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$10,000) for the signage, including design, purchase, all taxes, delivery to job site, installation, and all related costs, in accordance with Section 10 1400 "Signage" for any signage not alread shown in documents for base bid.
- Installation and installation materials costs shall be included in Allowance, and not as a part of Base Bid.
- 3. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid and not part of Allowance.
- 4. Building plaques are to be included in Base Bid, and not as part of Allowance.

E. Allowance No. 05 - POWER AND DATA (Cash Allowance):

- 1. Allow a lump sum price of TWENTY FIVE THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$25,000) for work associated with power and data items not currently outlined in the scope of work. This is only for items requested above what is in the base bid.
- Installation and installation materials costs shall be included in Allowance, and not as a part of Base Bid.
- 3. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid and not part of Allowance.

F. Allowance No. 06 – PERMANENT CORES AND KEYS:

- 1. Allow a lump sum of TWELVE THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$12,000.00) for purchase of permanent keyed cores and keys, as directed by owner. Cores to be used in lock cylinder housings supplied under Division 08 Section 087100 Door Hardware. Provide each core with one operating key. New key system for schools shall include: 5 master keys per master key group created, 2 permanent control keys, 5 grand master keys, 5 great grand master keys, and 100 blanks.
- Include installation of permanent cores and installation material costs in Base Bid, and not as part of Allowance.
- 3. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid, and not as part of Allowance.

G. Allowance No. 07- ADDITIONAL SECURITY CAMERAS AND ACCESS CONTROLS

- H. 1. Allow a lump sum of TEN THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$10,000.00) for purchase of additional camera's and access controls and any related items for a complete system.
- I. 2. Include shipping, delivery, taxes, and installation as part of the the Allowance.

J. <u>Allowance No. 08</u> – ADDITIONAL WALL HUNG SCOREBOARDS:

- 1. Allow a lump sum of TWENTY THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$20,000.00) for purchase of wall hung scoreboards.
- 2. Include installation of power and conduite installation and material costs in Base Bid, and not as part of Allowance.
- 3. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid, and not as part of Allowance.

K. <u>Allowance No. 09</u> – INTERIOR WALL GRAPHICS:

- 1. Allow a lump sum of SEVENTY FIVE THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$75,000.00) for purchase of and installation of interior wall graphics
- 2. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid, and not as part of Allowance.

L. Allowance No. 10 - MASONRY VENEER:

- 1. Allow an allowance of \$650/1000 units for exterior masonry including cast stone.
- 2. Allow for up to 3 different mortar colors at \$30.00/ bag.
- 3. This includes costs for cast stone and cap stones for retaining wall.
- 4. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid, and not as part of Allowance.

M. Allowance No. 11 – OWNER ENTERTAINMENT LIGHTING SYSTEM:

- 1. Allow an allowance of FIFTY THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$50,000.00) for the design, purchase, and installation of an entertainment lighting system for the gymnasium.
- 2. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid, and not part of the allowance.

N. Allowance No. 12 - WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING:

1. Allow an allowance of TWO HUNDRED THIRTY THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$230,000.00) for the purchase, and installation of wood athletic flooring as depicted in the drawings.

2.

- a. The allowance shall cover purchase, delivery, installation, sanding, painting, staining, and finish clear coating per the court markings and court logo plan in the drawings.
- Include also installation of volley ball equipment posts sleeves and lids along with core drilling.
- c. Include installation of standard aluminum threasholds where wood floor meets doors and vented rubber cove base where wood floor meets walls.
- 3. Include overhead and profit in Base Bid not part of the allowance.

O. <u>Allowance No. 13</u> – ARENA AUDIO/VISUAL ALLOWANCE:

1. Allow an allowance of ONE MILLION DOLLARS (\$1,000,000.00) for the purchase, and delivery, and installation of an audio/visual system through the Owner's approved vendor

2.

- a. The allowance shall cover purchase, taxes, delivery, and all materials and tools for installation of an A/V system.
- b. Include also installation of pathways for equipment and or controls not shown on the drawings.
- c. Include an finish items such as trim and cover plates.

3.02 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICE ALLOWANCES:

A. Allowance No. 13 - UNDERCUT AND BACKFILL IN BUILDING CONTROL AREA

- 1. In accordance with Section 01 2200 Unit Prices and Section 31 2000 Earth Moving, include an Allowance for the quantity identified. The Allowance value will be adjusted up or down based on the actual quantity of the Work.
- 2. See Section 01 2200 Unit Prices for costs to be included and procedures for payment of Unit Price work.
- 3. Calculating Allowance No. 013:
 - a. Unit Price Item C: Undercut and Backfill with offsite material in Building Control Area
 - b. Quantity of (225) Cubic Yards (CY)
 - c. Unit Price for each CY \$.
 - d. Total Allowance No. 13 Value (b x c): \$

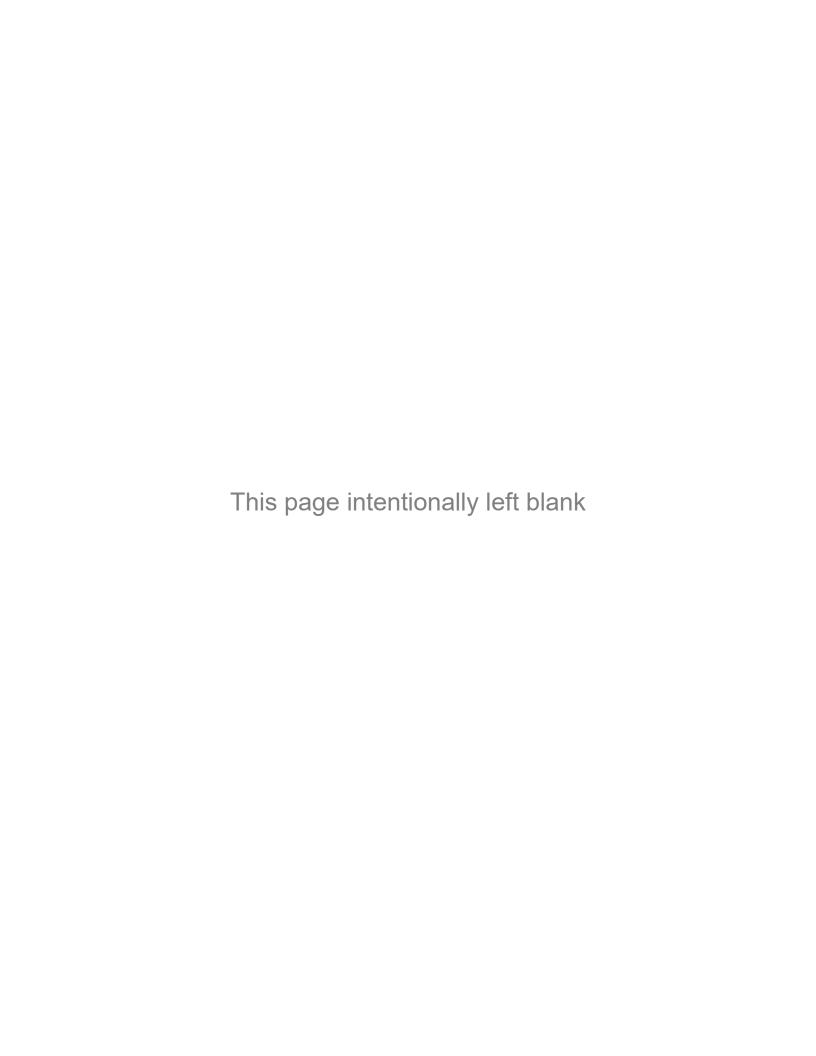
B. Allowance No. 14 - UNDERCUT AND BACKFILL IN PAVEMENT CONTROL AREA

- 1. In accordance with Section 01 2200 Unit Prices and Section 31 2000 Earth Moving, include an Allowance for the quantity identified. The Allowance value will be adjusted up or down based on the actual quantity of the Work.
- 2. See Section 01 2200 Unit Prices for costs to be included and procedures for payment of Unit Price work.
- 3. Calculating Allowance No. 14:
 - a. Unit Price Item D: Undercut and Backfill with offsite material in Pavement Control Area
 - b. Quantity of (175) Cubic Yards (CY)
 - c. Unit Price for each CY \$.
 - d. Total Allowance No. 14 Value (b x c): \$

C. Allowance No. 15 - REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING SIDEWALKS

- 1. See Section 01 2200 Unit Prices for costs to be included and procedures for payment of Unit Price work.
- 2. Calculating Allowance No. 15:

		 a. Unit Price Item D: Removal and replacement of existing sidewalks b. Quantity of (365) Square Yards (SY) c. Unit Price for each CY \$ d. Total Allowance No. 15 Value (b x c): \$ 		
D.	Allo	owance No. 16 - REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF FULL DEPTH ASPHALT		
	1.	See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices for costs to be included and procedures for payment of Unit Price		
		work.		
	2.	Calculating Allowance No. 16:		
		a. Unit Price Item D: Removal and replacement of full depth ashpalt		
		b. Quantity of (125) Square Yards (SY)		
		c. Unit Price for each CY \$		
		d. Total Allowance No. 16 Value (b x c): \$		
		END OF SECTION		



SECTION 01 2200 UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
 - 1. A unit price is an amount proposed by Bidders and stated on "Attachment A to Proposal Form", as a price per unit of measurement for materials and/or services that will be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by Change Order in the event the estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased, in accordance the General Conditions and/or other provisions of the Bid and Contract Documents.
 - 2. Unit prices shall include all necessary material, labor, fees, layout, supervision (field and home office), general expenses, insurance, bonds, overhead, profit and applicable taxes, for unit item of work in place.
 - 3. Refer to other Division 1 Sections and individual Specification Sections for construction activities requiring the establishment of unit prices. Methods of approval, verification, measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those sections.
- B. Related work specified elsewhere includes:
 - 1. Section 01 0150 Special Conditions.
 - 2. Division 2 Existing Conditions Sections.
 - 3. Division 3 Concrete Sections.
 - 4. Division 7 Thermal and Moisture Protection Sections.
 - 5. Division 8 Openings Sections.
 - 6. Division 9 Finishes Sections.
 - 7. Division 10 Specialties Sections.
 - 8. Division 11 Equipment Section.
 - 9. Divisions 31-35 Site Work Divisions.

C. Schedule:

- 1. A "Unit Price Schedule" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials and methods described under each unit price.
- 2. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices, and to have this work measured by an independent surveyor acceptable to the Contractor at the Owner's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ITEMIZED UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

- A. Item No. 1 Mass Earth Excavation:
 - Description: Remove unsuitable earth, and legally dispose of off-site, including earth not needed, or not suitable for reuse, encountered in open excavations, in accordance with Section 31 2000 -"Earth Moving".
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Cubic yard (CY) of earth excavated.
- B. Item No. 2 Trench Earth Excavation:
 - 1. Description: Remove unsuitable earth, and legally dispose of off-site, including earth not needed, or not suitable for reuse, encountered in trenches, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving".
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Cubic yard (CY) of earth excavated.
- C. Item No. 3 Hand Earth Excavation:
 - 1. Description: Remove unsuitable earth, and legally dispose of off-site, including earth not needed or not suitable for reuse, which must be excavated by hand, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving".

- 2. Unit of Measure: Cubic yard (CY) of earth excavated.
- D. Item No. 4 Additional Soil:
 - 1. Item No. 4a Topsoil:
 - a. Description: Provide additional topsoil from offsite locations, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving", and applicable portions of other sections.
 - b. Unit of Measure: Cubic yard (CY) of topsoil, in place.
 - 2. Item No. 4b General or Open Site Areas (Offsite Source):
 - a. Description: Provide acceptable earth fill in general or open site areas, obtained from offsite locations, compacted to meet requirements specified for the affected area, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
 - b. Unit of Measure: Cubic yard (CY) of fill, compacted in place.
 - 3. Item No. 4c General or Open Site Areas (Onsite Source):
 - a. Description: Provide acceptable earth fill in general or open site areas, obtained from onsite locations, compacted to meet requirements specified for the affected area, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
 - b. Unit of Measure: Cubic yard (CY) of fill, compacted in place.
 - 4. Item No. 4d Trench Backfill:
 - a. Description: Provide acceptable backfill in trenches, compacted to meet requirements specified for the affected area, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
 - b. Unit of Measure: Cubic yard (CY) of backfill, compacted in place.
 - 5. Item No. 4e Select Fill (Offsite Source):
 - a. Description: Provide acceptable select fill obtained from offsite locations, compacted to meet the requirements specified for the affected area, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
 - b. Unit of Measure: Cubic Yard (CY) of fill, compacted in place.
 - 6. Item No. 4f Select Fill (Onsite Source):
 - a. Description: Provide acceptable select fill obtained from onsite locations, compacted to meet the requirements specified for the affected area, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
 - b. Unit of Measure: Cubic Yard (CY) of fill, compacted in place.
 - 7. Item No. 4d Select/Structural Fill:
 - Description: Provide acceptable fill obtained from either onsite or offsite locations, compacted to meet the requirements specified for the affected area, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving".
 - b. Unit of Measure: Cubic Yard (CY) of fill, in place.
- E. Item No. 5 Rock, Masonry, or Concrete Excavation in Trenches and Pits:
 - Description: Remove rock, masonry, and/or concrete encountered in trenches and pits, below elevations indicated, and legally dispose of offsite, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving".
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Cubic Yard (CY) of rock, masonry, or concrete excavated.
- F. Item No. 6 Rock, Masonry, or Concrete Excavation in Open Excavations:
 - Description: Remove rock, masonry, and/or concrete encountered in open excavations, below elevations indicated, and legally dispose of off-site, in accordance with Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving".
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Cubic Yard (CY) of rock, masonry, or concrete excavated.
- G. Item No. 7 Sod:
 - 1. Description: Provide additional sod as directed, including fine grading, soil amendments, fertilizers, sod, maintenance, etc., as specified in Division 32 Sections relating to "Landscape Work".
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Square yard (SY) of sod, in place.
- H. Item No. 8 Concrete Mud Footings:

- 1. Description: Provide additional concrete mud footings, in addition to any mud footings indicated on the Drawings, as specified in Section 03 3100 "Concrete", as directed, where required by the Project Geotechnical Consultant due to any existing unsuitable soils.
- 2. Unit of Measure: Cubic yard (CY) of concrete mud footings, in place.
- 3. Note: This unit price is not applicable to cost of mud footings that are required due to over-excavation, or due to not pouring footings the same date they are excavated, or other reasons indicated in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving," or Section 03 3100 "Concrete".
- I. Item No. 9 Undercut & Backfill in Building Control Areas:
 - Description: Undercutting below planned subgrade in building control areas, and at least 10-feet beyond, as required due to careful inspection by probing, proofrolling, and testing shall be paid on a unit price basis per cubic yard of undercut. Unit price shall include excavation and legal off-site disposal of unsuitable material and replacement with compacted controlled fill back to subgrade elevation in cuts and back to original grade in fills in accordance with Section 31 3200 "Earth Moving". This shall not apply to previously prepared areas of the site that may become unstable due to construction traffic, rain, etc.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Cubic Yard (CY) of unsuitable material.
- J. Item No. 10 Undercut & Backfill in Non-Building Control Areas.
 - 1. Description: Undercutting below planned subgrade in all areas not included in the building control areas as required due to careful inspection by probing, proofrollling, and testing shall be paid on a unit price basis per cubic yard of undercut. Unit price shall include excavation and legal off-site disposal of unsuitable material and replacement with compacted controlled fill back to subgrade elevation in cuts and back to original grade in fills in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving". This shall not apply to previously prepared areas of the site that may become unstable due to construction traffic, rain, etc.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Cubic Yard (CY) of unsuitable material.
- K. Item No. 11 Geotextile Fabric Stabilization.
 - 1. Description: Provide geotextile fabric, Tensar TX160 or approved equal, as directed by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Square Yard (SY) of area stabilized.
- L. Item No. 11 Crushed Stone.
 - Description: Provide additional crushed stone, ALDOT 825B or approved equal, as directed by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Ton (TN) of crushed stone in place.
- M. Item No. 13 Sub-Surface Drainage Pipe:
 - 1. Description: Provide sub-surface drainage pipe.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Linear Foot (LF).
- N. Item No. 12 Concrete Sidewalk.
 - 1. Description: Install concrete sidewalk not otherwise shown on drawings, in location directed by Architect.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Square Foot (SF) of sidewalk installed.
- O. Item No. 13 -LVT Flooring.
 - 1. Description: Provide additional LVT flooring, in accordance with Section 09 6500 Resilient Flooring, in location directed by Architect.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Square Foot (SF) of LVT Flooring tile, in place.
- P. Item No. 14 Gypsum Board Ceiling.
 - Description: Provide additional gypsum board ceiling, in accordance with Section 09 2116 -Gypsum Board Assemblies, in location directed by Architect.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Square Foot (SF) of Gypsum Board Ceiling, in place.
- Q. Item No. 13 Painting Exposed Structure.
 - 1. Description: Provide additional painting, in accordance with Section 09 9100 Painting, in location directed by Architect.

- 2. Unit of Measure: Square Foot (SF) of paint, in place.
- R. Item No. 15 Painting (Wall).
 - 1. Description: Provide additional painting at walls, in accordance with Section 09 9100 Painting, in location directed by Architect.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Square Foot (SF) of paint, in place.
- S. Item No. 16 Painting (Ceiling).
 - 1. Description: Provide additional painting at ceiling, in accordance with Section 09 9100 Painting, in location directed by Architect.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Square Foot (SF) of paint, in place.
- T. Item No. 17 Sealed Concrete.
 - 1. Description: Provide additional sealed concrete floors, in accordance with Section 03 3931 Curing, Sealing and Hardening Concrete Floors.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Square Foot (SF) of sealed concrete floor, in place.
- U. Not Used
- V. Item No. 19 Toilet Partition, with Door.
 - 1. Description: Provide additional toilet partitions, as specified in Toilet Compartment Section, in locations directed by Architect. Include door, with hardware.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Each (EA) toilet partition with door, in place.
- W. Not Used
- X. Item No. 21 Urinal Screen.
 - 1. Description: Provide additional urinal screens, as specified in Toilet Compartment Section.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Each (EA) urinal screen, in place.
- Y. Item No. 22- Hollow Metal Doors.
 - 1. Description: Provide additional 3-0 x 7-0 hollow metal doors as specified in Section 08 1113 Steel Doors and Frames, where directed by Architect. Include hardware.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Each (EA) hollow metal door, in place.
- Z. Item No. 23 Hollow Metal Frames.
 - 1. Description: Provide additional hollow metal frames as specified in Section 08 1113 Steel Doors and Frames, where directed by Architect.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Each (EA) hollow metal frame, in place.

- 2. Unit of Measure: Linear Foot (LF) of fencing, in place.
- DD. Item No. 26 Chain Link Fence, Vinyl Coated, 6'-0" Ht:
 - 1. Description: Install chain link fence not otherwise shown on drawings, as specified in Section 32 3113 "Chain Link Fences and Gates", in location directed by Architect. This fence is galvanized, with vinyl coating, 6' High.
 - 2. Unit of Measure: Linear Foot (LF) of fencing, in place.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 031230 - STADIUM SEATING PERMANENT RISER FORMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. System Description:

- Provide termite resistant Rigid Polystyrene blocks that have been factory fabricated to fit project dimensions; eliminating field cutting and site generated waste. Metal riser system to provide self-supporting formwork for concrete floor slabs. Provide system that has been designed to withstand loads specified on the structural drawings and to maintain the performance requirements stated by manufacturer without defects, damage or failure.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Straight Riser system for floor mounted seating.
 - 2. Step Forms.
 - 3. Loop Handrails.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-place Concrete" for concrete reinforcing and slabs poured on top of permanent form system.
 - 2. Division 5 Section for miscellaneous metal screws and power actuated fasteners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show layout and dimensions of each permanent riser form area. Indicate location, size, and gage of riser and step forms. Provide cross section of each form area indicating height and depth of each tier and thickness of each Geofoam layer. Provide plan view of each layer of Geofoam with each part identified and dimensioned.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's TECH-DATA product sheet, for specified products.
- C. Test Compliance: Summary of test compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- D. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria, and physical requirements. Manufacturer shall supply a hard copy product certificate showing compliance to ASTM C 578 and Third Party Quality Control.

E. Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents. Warranty period to be 25 years commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal parts from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal parts, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.
- C. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Installation must comply with the requirements of all applicable local, state and national jurisdictions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM-A569 Hot-rolled Steel, ASTM-A366 Cold-rolled steel, or ASTM-A621 Hot-rolled Pickeled & Oiled Steel.
- B. Molded, Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Blocks: Comply with manufacturer's requirements, ASTM C 578 for Type I EPS, and the following:
 - 1. Minimum density: 0.90 pounds per cubic foot
 - 2. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Resistance at yield or 10% deformation = 10 pounds per square inch (1,440 pounds per square foot).
 - 4. Minimum Compressive Resistance at 1% deformation = 3.0 pounds per square inch (432 pounds per square foot).
 - 5. Flexural strength, min = 25 psi
 - 6. Blocks shall contain no CFC's, HCFC's, HFC's, or formaldehyde

2.2 METAL RISERS FOR FLOOR MOUNTED SEATING

- A. Steel Risers for Straight Rows: Manufacturer's standard Z-shaped formed primed steel riser, punched for connector brackets and foam brackets, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 16 Ga.
 - 2. Height: As indicated.
 - 3. Length: Ten Feet (10'-0")

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS PARTS:

- A. Manufacturer's standard 16 gage oiled steel parts for connecting risers end-to-end and connecting risers to Geofoam.
 - 1. Foam Brackets: Fabricated to interlock with slots in risers without the need for welds or other fasteners. Provide barbs for positive attachment to foam.
 - 2. Connector Brackets: Fabricated to interlock with slots at the end of adjacent risers without the need for welding or other fasteners.
- B. Gripper Plates: Manufacturer's standard galvanized barbed plates for installation between Geofoam layers used to restrain Geofoam from moving laterally between layers. It is the responsibility of the designer/applicator to determine the load requirements of the project for determining the number of Gripper Plates required.
- C. Embedded Anchor Bolts for Stadium Riser Chair Installation: 3/8" diameter proprietary bolt assembly with self positioning plastic sleeve.
 - 1. Furnish washers, nut, and protective thread cover with each bolt assembly.
- D. Step Forms: Manufacturer's standard 16 Ga. primed steel formed and welded step forms as follows:
 - 1. Height, Width, and Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Inserts: Provide square sleeve welded to step for handrail installation
- E. Loop Handrails: Manufacturer's standard pipe handrail, ASTM A 53, for individual step locations and as follows:
 - 1. Type F, or Type S, Grade A, standard weight (Schedule 40)
 - 2. Size: 1-1/2" Nominal Diameter (1.900"O.D.)

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate Rigid Polystyrene blocks, square, and true to dimension.
- B. Factory cut individual blocks for delivery to site and installation without the need for subsequent field cutting.
 - 1. Collect cut-off waste at factory for recycling as post-industrial content. Do not require field fabrication and disposal of Rigid Polystyren in the field.
- C. Marking and Identification: Individual Rigid Polystyrene blocks shall be marked as follows:

- 1. Room number identification.
- 2. Layer I.D. letter and part number identification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install system in compliance with Architect's plans and shop drawings.
- B. Rigid Polystyren Block Installation: Install blocks in layers at locations indicated on shop drawings. Hold dimensions on shop drawings and Architect's plans.
 - 1. Place gripper plates between each layer of Polystyrene in quantities as noted on shop drawings.
- C. Metal Riser Installation: Install metal risers plumb and square. Brace riser to Foam with foam brackets inserted into slots in the riser face. Connect risers end-to-end with connector brackets inserted into slots in the riser ends. Trim end riser in each row to fit field verified row dimension.
 - 1. Do not weld risers or cut risers with torch in the same room as installed or stored polystyrene blocks. Protect polystyrene foam against ignition at all times.
- D. Step Form Installation: Install step forms in locations shown on shop drawings. Screw step forms to metal riser face with self-tapping sheet metal screws.

END OF SECTION 031230

SECTION 080671 – DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section references specification sections relating to commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding Doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Commercial door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical and access control door hardware.
 - 3. Electromechanical and access control door hardware power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.
 - 4. Automatic operators.
 - 5. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

- Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: Reference Related Sections for requirements regarding compliance with applicable industry standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- D. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service

- representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
- F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in the Related Sections.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Refer to "PART 3 – EXECUTION" for required specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The door hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a

hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

- 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
- 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
- 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
- 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Products listed in the hardware sets shall be supplied by and in accordance with the requirements described in the specification section as noted for each item.
 - 1. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.
- C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. MK McKinney
 - 2. PE Pemko
 - 3. MR Markar
 - 4. RO Rockwood
 - 5. RU Corbin Russwin
 - 6. RF Rixson
 - 7. OT Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.1

Doors: 208A, 208B, 208D, 216, 217

Description: EXTERIOR ALUMINUM NIGHTLATCH EXIT PAIR w/ STOP ARM CLOSER

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 x Length Required		PE
1 Mullion	CR808 x Length Required	628	RU
1 Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	ED4200 K157ET M110 M52	630	RU
1 Exit Device (rim, exit only)	ED4200 EO M110 M52	630	RU
3 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
2 Pull	RM202 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D- 316	RO
2 Surface Closer (heavy durty unitrol)	DC8210 A11	689	RU

2 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	by aluminum door/ frame manufacturer		ОТ
2 Sweep	345CNB x Length Required		PE
1 Threshold	171A x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE

Notes: -Balance of hardware by storefront supplier

- -Coordinate all hardware with the aluminum storefront manufacturer/supplier.
- -Provide necessary drop plates and fillers for proper installation of door closers.
- -Provide blocking/spacer rings in thickness as required to fill gap, if any, between cylinder head and face of door.
- -Verify finish of hardware.

Hardware listed for design criteria, confirm with the specific fire rated aluminum storefront door manufacturer the hardware requirements to meet specified fire rating.

Set: 1.2

Doors: 208E, 208F, 208G

Description: ALUMINUM NIGHTLATCH EXIT PAIR w/ STOP ARM CLOSER

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 x Length Required		PE
1 Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Nightlatch	ED4800 K157ET M110 M52	630	RU
1 Concealed Vert Rod Exit, Exit Only	ED4800 EO M110 M52	630	RU
3 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
2 Pull	RM202 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D- 316	RO
2 Surface Closer (heavy durty unitrol)	DC8210 A11	689	RU
2 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	by aluminum door/ frame manufacturer		OT
2 Sweep	345CNB x Length Required		PE

Notes: -Balance of hardware by storefront supplier

- -Coordinate all hardware with the aluminum storefront manufacturer/supplier.
- -Provide necessary drop plates and fillers for proper installation of door closers.
- -Provide blocking/spacer rings in thickness as required to fill gap, if any, between cylinder head and face of door.
- -Verify finish of hardware.

Hardware listed for design criteria, confirm with the specific fire rated aluminum storefront door

manufacturer the hardware requirements to meet specified fire rating.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 201

Description: (RATED) EXTERIOR NIGHTLATCH EXIT PAIR w/ STOP ARM CLOSER

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM_HD1 x Length Required		PE
1 Removable Mullion	910KM x Length Required x M57		RU
1 Fire Rated Rim Exit, Exit Only	ED5200A EO M110	630	RU
1 Fire Rated Rim Exit, Nightlatch	ED5200A K157ET M110	630	RU
2 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Pull	RM202 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D- 316	RO
2 Surface Closer (heavy durty unitrol)	DC8210 A11	689	RU
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	303AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Mullion Gasketing	5110BL x Length Required		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Width of Header		PE
2 Sweep	345CNB x Length Required		PE
1 Threshold	171A x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE

Set: 3.1

Doors: 124

Description: (RATED) EXTERIOR NIGHTLATCH EXIT

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM_HD1 x Length Required		PE
1 Fire Rated Rim Exit, Nightlatch	ED5200A K157ET M110	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Pull	RM202 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D- 316	RO
1 Surface Closer (heavy durty unitrol)	DC8210 A11	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	303AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Width of Header		PE
1 Sweep	345CNB x Length Required		PE
1 Threshold	171A x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE

Set: 3.2

Doors: 100, 108

Description: EXTERIOR NIGHTLATCH EXIT

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM_HD1 x Length Required		PE
1 Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	ED5200 K157ET M110 M52	630	RU
2 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Pull	RM202 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D- 316	RO
1 Surface Closer (heavy durty unitrol)	DC8210 A11	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	303AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Width of Header		PE
1 Sweep	345CNB x Length Required		PE
1 Threshold	171A x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: 123

Description: EXTERIOR STOREROOM w/ STOP ARM CLOSER

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM_HD1 x Length Required		PE
1 Storeroom Lock w/ Deadbolt	ML2049 NSA	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Surface Closer (heavy durty unitrol)	DC8210 A11	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	303AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Width of Header		PE
1 Sweep	345CNB x Length Required		PE
1 Threshold	171A x Length Required x MSES25SS		PE
1 Latch Protector	320-RKW	US32D	RO

Set: 5.0

Doors: 203, 204

Description: (RATED) CLASSROOM EXIT

3 Hinge, Full Mortise TA2714 US26D MK

1 Fire Rated Rim Exit, Classroom	ED5200A N955ET M110	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A3/A10 (Re/PA) where applicable	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 6.0

Doors: 109, 115, 209, 213, 301, 306 Description: (RATED) PASSAGE EXIT

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Fire Rated Rim Exit, Passage	ED5200A N910ET M110	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC5200	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 7.0

Doors: 106

Description: (RATED) STOREROOM EXIT PAIR w/ CLOSER, KNURLING

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
Fire Rated Conc Vert Rod, Storeroom	ED5800A N959ET M55 M110 M21	630	RU
1 Fire Rated Conc Vert Rod, Exit Only	ED5800A EO M55 M110	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
2 Surface Closer (heavy durty unitrol)	DC8210 A11	689	RU
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
2 Astragal	18061CNB		PE
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 8.0

Doors: 116, 122

Description: STOREROOM PAIR w/ STOP ARM CLOSER

6 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO

1 Flush Bolt	2842 / 2962 (As Required)	US32D	RO
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 NSA	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Coordinator	1700	Black	RO
2 Surface Closer (heavy durty unitrol)	DC8210 A11	689	RU
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
2 Astragal	18061CNB		PE
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: 125, 126, 127, 206, 207, 214, 218 Description: STOREROOM w/ CLOSER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 NSA	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A3/A10 (Re/PA) where applicable	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 10.0

Doors: 107, 205

Description: STOREROOM w/ CLOSER, KNURLING

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 NSA M21	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A3/A10 (Re/PA) where applicable	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 11.0

Doors: 117

Description: STOREROOM w/ STOP ARM CLOSER

3 Hinge, Full Mortise TA2714 US26D MK

1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 NSA	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Surface Closer (heavy durty unitrol)	DC8210 A11	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 12.0

Doors: 101, 105, 118, 210, 215 Description: OFFICE w/ CLOSER

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Entrance Lock	ML2054 NSA	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A3/A10 (Re/PA) where applicable	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE
1 Coat Hook	RM802	US26D	RO

Set: 13.0

Doors: 102, 103, 104, 110, 111, 112, 114B, 119, 120, 121, 200, 202, 300, 305

Description: CLASSROOM INTRUDER w/ CLOSER

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Intruder Lock	ML2002 NSA	630	RU
2 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A3/A10 (Re/PA) where applicable	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 14.0

Doors: 304

Description: CLASSROOM INTRUDER w/ CLOSER, OHS

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Intruder Lock	ML2002 NSA	630	RU

2 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Conc Overhead Stop	2-X36	689	RF
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A10	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 15.0

Description: NOT USED | CLASSROOM INTRUDER

Set: 16.0

Doors: 113

Description: (RATED) CLASSROOM EXIT PAIR w/ CLOSER

2 Continuous Hinge	CFM_HD1 x Length Required		PE
1 Fire Rated Conc Vert Rod, Classroom	ED5800A N955ET M55 M110	630	RU
1 Fire Rated Conc Vert Rod, Exit Only	ED5800A EO M55 M110	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
2 Surface Closer	DC8200 A3/A10 (Re/PA) where applicable	689	RU
2 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
2 Mop Plate	K1050 4" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
2 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
2 Astragal	18061CNB		PE
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 17.0

Doors: 105A, 118B, 212, 218C

Description: PRIVACY w/ CLOSER

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock	ML2030 NSA M19VN	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A3/A10 (Re/PA) where applicable	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE
1 Coat Hook	RM802	US26D	RO

Set: 18.0

Doors: 111B, 114C, 219

Description: PASSAGE w/ CLOSER

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Passage Latch	ML2010 NSA	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8200 A3/A10 (Re/PA) where applicable	689	RU
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head and Jambs)		PE

Set: 19.0

Doors: 111E, 112A, 124A, 210A

Description: OVERHEAD

1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Hardware	balance of hardware by door manufacturer		OT

Set: 20.0

Doors: 114

Description: FEMA | (RATED) CLASSROOM EXIT

1 Continuous Hinge	HG305 x Door Height	630	MR
1 Multi-Point Exit Device	FE5400SA N955	630	RU
1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8210 A3 M54	689	RU
1 Latch Cover Kick Plate	BFLG1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S773D (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE

Notes: Cutout threshold so bottom strike can be mounted directly to the concrete floor and not on the threshold.

Door will come with 5/8" undercut.

Set: 21.0

Doors: 114D

Description: FEMA | EXTERIOR EXIT

1 Continuous Hinge	HG305 x Door Height	630	MR
1 Multi-Point Ex Dev, Storeroom	FE5400S N959ET	630	RU

1 Cylinder/ Core	as required	630	RU
1 Surface Closer	DC8210 A11 M54	689	RU
1 Latch Cover Kick Plate	BFLG1050 10" x 2" LDW	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	403 / 441H to suit condition	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	303AS (Head & Jambs)		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x Width of Header		PE
1 Sweep	345CNB x Length Required		PE
1 Threshold	1715A x Opening Width		PE

Notes: Cutout threshold so bottom strike can be mounted directly to the concrete floor and not on the threshold.

Door will come with 5/8" undercut.

END OF SECTION 080671

SECTION 09 6466 WOOD ATHLETIC-FLOORING ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. New maple, strip flooring system on subfloor, and related work. Floating resilient wood athletic floor system
 - 2. New striping and graphics, as indicated on Drawings and herein.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related work specified under other sections.
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - 2. Concrete and Concrete Finishing Section 03 3000.
 - a. Concrete Slab Depression: 1-3/4" using 25/32" flooring and subfloor for SB System.
 - b. Concrete Slab Depression: 1-3/4" using 7/16" Maple for Ultra Star System.
 - c. Surface Finish: steel troweled and finished smooth.
 - d. Concrete Tolerance: 1/8" in radius of 10'.
 - e. Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness (FF and FL) numbers are not recognized.
 - 3. Membrane Waterproofing and Dampproofing
 - a. Concrete subfloors on or below grade shall be adequately waterproofed beneath the slab and at the perimeter walls and on the earth side of below grade walls by general contractor using suitable type membrane.
 - b. Sand-Poly-Sand slab construction is not an acceptable construction.
 - 4. Thresholds Section 08 7100.
 - 5. Game Standard Inserts Section 11 6623.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Floor System Manufacturer Qualifications
 - 1. Manufacturer shall be an established firm experienced in field and have been in business for a minimum of ten (10) years.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall be a member in good standing of the Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association (MFMA).
- B. Floor Contractor/Installer Qualifications and Certifications
 - 1. Flooring contractor shall be a firm experienced in flooring field and approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Submit a list of at least three completed projects of similar magnitude and complexity completed under current corporate identity.
- C. Surface Appearance
 - 1. Expansion spaces will not exceed 1/64" at time of installation and will be spread evenly across the floor with each row of flooring.
 - 2. Expansion spacing will be installed to allow for normal expected increases in Equilibrium Wood Moisture Content (EMC).
- D. DIN Performance Testing
 - 1. Passes all criteria of DIN 18032 part 2.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification Data
 - 1. Submit a list of at least three completed projects of similar magnitude and complexity under current corporate identity.
- B. Manufacturer's Product Data
 - 1. Submit three copies of manufacturer's product information, drawings, and specification sheets.

Suppliers shall submit certificates attesting that materials furnished will meet specifications for grade, quality, dryness and treatment, if required.

C. Concrete Guidelines

- 1. Submit three copies of MFMA Recommendations for correct preparation, finishing and testing of concrete subfloor surfaces to receive wood flooring.
- 2. Submit manufacturer's "Concrete Guide Specification" for further information regarding conditions and requirements of concrete prior to installation.

D. Samples

1. Submit one sample of flooring assembly. Sample to be made by the manufacturer and so indicated.

E. Maintenance Literature

1. Submit copy of Maintenance Instructions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of Materials

- 1. Materials shall not be delivered, stored or installed until all masonry, painting, plastering tilework, marble and terrazzo work is complete, and all overhead mechanical work, lighting, backstops, scoreboards are installed. Room temperature of 55-80 degrees Fahrenheit and relative humidity of 35-50% are to be maintained. In-Slab Relative Humidity shall be 85% or less using ASTM F2170 In-Slab Relative Humidity test. Ideal installation/storage conditions are the same as those that will prevail when building is occupied.
- 2. Materials shall not be stored at the installation location if the In-Slab relative humidity level for the concrete slab is above 85% using ASTM F 2170 In-Slab Relative Humidity test.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS-SEQUENCY

- A. Do not install floor system until concrete has cured 60 days and requirements in "Delivery of Materials" paragraph above are obtained.
- B. General Contractor is responsible to ensure slab is clean and free of all dirt and debris prior to floor installation beginning.
- C. Concrete slab shall be bead-blasted prior to installation of wood floor adhesive system to insure proper bond and eliminate foreign contaminants.
- D. Permanent heat, light and ventilation shall be installed and operating during and after installation. Maintain a temperature range of 55 to 80 degrees Fahrenheit (13 to 27 degrees Celsius) and a relative humidity range of 35 to 50%. Consult MFMA guidelines for further information.
- E. After floors are finished, area to be kept locked by general contractor to allow curing time for the finish. If after required curing time general contractor or owner requires use of area with specified flooring, he shall protect the floor by covering with non-fibered kraft paper or red rosin paper with taped joints, until acceptance by owner (or owner's agent) of complete gymnasium floor.

1.07 GUARANTEE

- A. Guarantee shall not cover damage caused in whole or in part by casualty, ordinary wear and tear, abuse, use for which material is not designed, faulty construction of the building, settlement of the building walls, failure of the other contractors to adhere to specifications, separation of the concrete slab and excessive dryness or excessive moisture from humidity, spillage, migration through the slab or wall, or any other source.
- B. Manufacturer hereby warrants the Product material to be free from manufacturing defects for a period of 1 year.
- C. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, expressed or implied including but not limited to any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, and of any other obligations on the part of manufacturer. In the event of breach of any warranty, the liability of the manufacturer shall be limited to repairing or replacing product and system components supplied by manufacturer and proven to be defective in manufacture, and shall not include any other damages, either direct or consequential.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS/PRODUCT

A. Robbins Sport Surfaces, Cincinnati, OH, 800-543-1913, [Basis of Design]: www.robbinsfloor.com.

2.02 MATERIALS (COMPETITION GYM B1105)

- A. System: Bio-Channel SB System, or approved equal.
 - Acceptable Manufacturers provided they meet guidelines for wood dimension and adhesive composition:
 - a. Conner Sports Flooring; "Focus": www.connorfloor.com.
 - b. Praters Flooring; : www.pratersflooring.com.
- B. Vapor Barrier
 - 1. 6-mil polyethylene.
- C. Subfloor
 - 1. Zero/G Lineal Strip shock pad.
 - 2. Bio-Channel SB Subfloor panels:
 - a. 25/32" factory engineered panels, on-site lamination shall not be permitted.
 - b. Pre-determined, factory routed locations to accept resilient Zero/G pad.
 - c. Pre-determined, factory routed locations to accept linear anchor channel.
 - 3. 16-gauge coated metal anchor channels.
- D. Maple Flooring
 - 1. 25/32" thick x 2-1/4" wide, 2nd and Btr Grade, Random length, unfinished TGEM, KD Northern Hard Maple, as provided by Praters and graded in accordance with MFMA rules.
- E. Fasteners
 - 1. Flooring 1-3/4" cleats or staples.
 - 2. Subfloor Channel Anchors Powers SPIKE® anchors.
- F. MFMA Flooring Finger-Jointed Northern Hard Maple.
 - 1. Grade 2 or better.
- G. Finishing Materials
 - 1. By Praters or approved equal oil-modified polyurethane sealer and finish.
- H. Gamelines
 - 1. Gameline paint(s) shall be recommended by the finishing materials manufacturer, and must be compatible with the finish.
- I. Perimeter Base by Praters or equal, 3" x 4" ventilating type. (Color: As selected.)

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Accessory items recommended by manufacturer for complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect concrete slab for proper tolerance and dryness, and report any discrepancies to the general contractor and architect in writing. Slab will be level to within 1/8" in a 10' radius. Moisture content of the concrete slab shall not exceed manufacturer recommendations using ASTM F 2170 In-Slab Relative Humidity test.
- B. All work required to put the concrete subfloors in acceptable condition shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.
- C. Subfloor shall be broom cleaned by General Contractor.
- D. Installer shall document all working conditions provided in General Specifications prior to commencement of installation.
- E. Area of floor shall be turned over to the Contractor free of all equipment and debris, and broom clean.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Vapor Barrier
 - 1. Install polyethylene with joints lapped minimum 6" and turned up 4" at the walls.
- B. Subfloor
 - 1. Install manufacturer's resilient pads per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Place Bio-Channel SB subfloor panels diagonally to strip flooring, in an end-to-end manner, staggering end joints in adjacent rows. Allow a 1/4" gap between panels. Provide 1-1/2" to 2" expansion void at the perimeter and all vertical obstructions.
 - 3. Install solid stop blocking as needed.
- C. Anchoring
 - 1. Place anchor channel and anchor at each anchoring location. These anchor locations shall be perpendicular to the finished floor to allow for lateral movement. Anchors shall be driven tight to the concrete to insure proper placement. Anchors that need to be shimmed are not permitted.
- D. Maple Flooring
 - 1. Machine nail maple finish flooring per manufacturer's instructions. Provide spacing for humidity conditions in specific regions. Provide 2" expansion voids at perimeter and all vertical obstructions.

3.03 FINISHING

- A. Sanding
 - 1. Sand per manufacturer's recommendations.

- 2. After sanding, buff entire floor with 100 grit screen or equivalent grit sandpaper, with a heavy-duty buffing machine.
- 3. Inspect entire area of floor to insure the floor presents a smooth surface without drum stop marks, gouges, streaks or shiners.
- 4. Vacuum and/or tack floor before first coat of seal.
- 5. Floor should be clean and completely free of dirt and sanding dust.

B. Finishing

- 1. Gymnasium:
 - Apply specified combination of seal, gameline paint, and finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Buff and vacuum and/or tack between each coat after it dries.
 - c. Apply game lines accurately after the buffing and vacuuming the coated surfaces. Game lines shall be painted between seal coats and finish coats. Layout in accordance with drawings. For game lines, use current rules of association having jurisdiction. Lines shall be straight with sharp edges in colors selected by architect.
 - 1) Game lines shall consist of Basketball Court striping and Volleyball Court striping. (See drawings for layout of courts, and for logo.) Include the following, and as indicated:
 - (a) Main court basketball
 - (b) Main court volleyball
 - (c) Logos and Graphics
 - d. Apply tinish coats per manutacturer's recommendations.

3.04 WALL BASE INSTALLATION

A. Install manufacturer's vent cove base anchored to walls with base cement or screws and anchors. Use premolded outside corners and neatly mitered inside corner.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean up all unused materials and debris and remove it from the premises.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 07

SEALS PAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Engineer:

Rocket MEP 1300 Meridian St., Suite 302 Huntsville, AL 35801 (256) 203-6373

1. Division 23 Engineer of Record

Andreas R. Haun, PE License No. PE38810

2. Division 26, 27, 28 Engineer of Record

John T. Danilson, Jr. PE License No. PE31453 O1/03/2025

ON ENGINEER ON DANILSON

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Above ground piping.
- B. Buried piping.
- C. Escutcheons.
- D. Mechanical couplings.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports.
- F. Pipe sleeves.
- G. Piping specialties.
- Pressure gauges.
- I. Pressure relief valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 21 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- C. Section 21 13 00 Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- C. ASME B40.100 Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2022.
- D. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.
- E. ASME B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
- F. ASME B16.4 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2021.
- G. ASME B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.
- H. ASTM A536 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- I. ASTM A795/A795M Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2021.
- J. ASTM C592 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2022a.

- K. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.
- L. AWWA C110/A21.10 Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2021.
- M. AWWA C111/A21.11 Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2023.
- N. AWWA C151/A21.51 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2023.
- O. AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.
- P. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Q. NFPA 1963 Standard for Fire Hose Connections; 2019.
- R. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- S. UL 393 Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 405 Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section.
 - Minimum three years experience.
- B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.
- C. Valves: Bear UL (DIR) product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- E. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler-based System:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 13.

- 2. See Section 21 13 00.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Provide system pipes, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and other related accessories.

2.2 BURIED PIPING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket.
 - 3. Mechanical Couplings: Shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

2.3 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 40, black.
 - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges and fittings.
 - 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.4 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Vertical Piping:
 - 1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
 - 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
- B. Clearances:
 - 1. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external; pipe diameter.
 - 2. Rated Openings: Caulked tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Material:
 - 1. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.
- B. Construction:
 - One-piece for mounting on chrome-plated tubing or pipe and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere
 - 2. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.6 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.
- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

2.7 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

- A. Rigid Mechanical Couplings for Grooved Joints:
 - 1. Dimensions and Testing: Comply with AWWA C606.

- 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 300 psig.
- 3. Housing Material: Fabricate of ductile iron complying with ASTM A536.
- 4. Housing Coating: Factory applied orange enamel.
- Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
- 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot-dipped-galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.

2.8 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber-faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm, pressure retard chamber and variable pressure trim with the following additional capabilities and features:
 - 1. Activate electric alarm.
 - 2. Test and drain valve.
 - 3. Replaceable internal components without removing valve from installed position.
- B. Backflow Preventer: Reduced-pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer with drain and OS & Y gate valve on each end.
- C. Commercial Riser Manifold: Preassembled and tested riser manifold in accordance with NFPA 13.
- D. Electric Alarm: Electrically operated chrome-plated gong with pressure alarm switch.
- E. Water Flow Switch: Vane-type switch for mounting horizontally or vertically, with two contacts; rated 10 A at 125 VAC and 2.5 A at 24 VDC.
- F. Fire Department Connections:
 - Type: Free standing made of corrosion-resistant metal complying with UL 405.
 - a. Inlets: Two-way, 2-1/2 inch swivel fittings, internal threaded. Thread size and inlets according to NFPA 1963 or authority having jurisdiction. Brass caps with gaskets, chains, and lugs.
 - b. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi.
 - c. Finish: Chrome.
 - d. Sleeve: Brass, 18-inch height.
 - e. Signage: Raised or engraved lettering 1 inch, minimum, indicating system type.

2.9 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
 - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
 - 2. Diameter: 4-1/2 inch.
 - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
 - 4. Scale: Display in psi.

2.10 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- H. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- I. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
- J. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
 - 1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
 - 2. Aboveground Piping:
 - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
 - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
 - 3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- K. Escutcheons:
 - 1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
 - Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
 - 3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.
- L. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.

B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
- B. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
- C. Check valves.
- D. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
- E. Indicator posts.
- F. Trim and drain valves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.
- B. Section 21 05 53 Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 21 13 00 Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- E. Section 28 46 00 Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene diene monomer.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- C. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- D. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- F. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
- C. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.
- D. AWWA C509 Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2023.
- E. AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.
- F. FM (AG) FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

- G. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- I. UL 262 Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Where listed products are specified, provide products listed, classified, and labeled by UL (DIR) or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
 - b. If outdoor storage is unavoidable, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use the following precautions for handling:
 - 1. Use sling to handle large valves, rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts.
 - 2. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL Listed: Provide valves listed in UL (DIR) under following headings and bearing UL mark:
 - 1. Main Level: HAMV Fire Main Equipment.
 - a. Level 1: HCBZ Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
 - b. Level 1: HLOT Valves.
 - c. Level 3: HLUG Ball Valves, System Control.
 - d. Level 3: HLXS Butterfly Valves.
 - e. Level 3: HMER Check Valves.
 - f. Level 3: HMRZ Gate Valves.
 - 2. Main Level: VDGT Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
 - a. Level 1: VQGU Valves, Trim, and Drain.

- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads on threaded-end valves.
- C. Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. Comply with NFPA 13 for valves.
- E. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except trim and drain valves.
 - 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
 - 3. Hand-lever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves 2 NPS and smaller.

2.2 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Description:
 - 1. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - 2. Body Design: Two piece.
 - 3. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - 4. Port Size: Full or standard.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 8. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
 - 9. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS through 2 NPS: Threaded ends.

2.3 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- B. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.
- C. Seat: EPDM.
- D. Stem: Stainless steel.
- E. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated.
- F. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
- G. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
- H. Body Design: Grooved-end connections.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- B. Type: Center guided check valve.
- C. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron.
- D. Center guided check with elastomeric seal.
- E. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
- F. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.5 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. Listed and Body Marked: AWWA C509, FM (AG), and UL 262.
- B. End Connections: Flanged.
- C. Maximum Working Pressure: 175 psi.
- D. Working Temperature: 32 to 175 degrees F.
- E. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- F. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
- G. Stem: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
- H. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- I. Supervisory Switch: External.

2.6 INDICATOR POSTS

- A. Type: Underground.
- B. Base Barrel Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- C. Cap: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Operation: Wrench.

2.7 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
 - Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - b. Body Design: Two piece.
 - c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - d. Port Size: Full or standard.
 - e. Seat: PTFE.
 - f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - h. Actuator: Hand-lever.
 - i. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS through 2-1/2 NPS: Threaded ends.

B. Angle Valves:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
 - c. Ends: Threaded.
 - d. Stem: Bronze.
 - e. Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - c. Ends: Threaded.
 - d. Stem: Bronze.

- e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
- f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Confirm valve interior to be free of foreign matter and corrosion.
- B. Remove packing materials.
- C. Examine guides and seats by operating valves from the fully open position to the fully closed position.
- D. Examine valve threads and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage.
 - 1. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material.
 - 2. Verify gasket for size, defects, damage, and suitable material composition for service.
 - 3. Replace all defective valves with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with specific valve installation requirements and application in the following Sections:
 - 1. Section 21 13 00 for application of valves in wet and dry pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections.
- C. Install check valve in water supply connections and backflow preventer at potable water supply connections.
- D. Valves in horizontal piping installed with stem at or above the pipe center.
- E. Position valves to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install valve tags.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 00

FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.
- C. Fire department connections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.
- B. Section 21 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- C. Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- D. Section 28 46 00 Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- B. NFPA 1963 Standard for Fire Hose Connections; 2019.
- C. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- D. UL 405 Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
 - 2. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- C. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL (DIR) label or marking.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
 - 1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Viking Corporation: www.vikinggroupinc.com/#sle.

2.2 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for entire building.
- B. Occupancy: Light hazard, unless noted otherwise; comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.
- D. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.
- E. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.

2.3 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Semi-recessed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Extended.
 - 3. Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- B. Exposed Area Type: Pendant type with guard.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Extended.
 - 3. Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 4. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- C. Sidewall Type: Semi-recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Extended.
 - 3. Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
 - 5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- D. Guards: Finish to match sprinkler finish.
- E. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.
 - 1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads.
 - 2. Include all supports and bracing.
 - 3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. FlexHead Industries, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.

b. Victaulic Company: www.victaulic.com/#sle.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber-faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm, pressure retard chamber and variable pressure trim with the following additional capabilities and features:
 - 1. Activate electric alarm.
 - 2. Test and drain valve.
 - Replaceable internal components without removing valve from installed position.
- B. Backflow Preventer: Reduced pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer with drain and OS & Y gate valve on each end.
- C. Electric Alarm: Electrically operated chrome plated gong with pressure alarm switch.
- D. Water Flow Switch: Vane type switch for mounting horizontal or vertical, with two contacts; rated 10 amp at 125 volt AC and 2.5 amp at 24 volt DC.
- E. Fire Department Connections:
 - Type: Free standing made of corrosion resistant metal complying with UL 405.
 - a. Inlets: Two way, 2-1/2 inch swivel fittings, internal threaded. Thread size and inlets according to NFPA 1963 or Authority Having Jurisdiction. Brass caps with gaskets, chains, and lugs.
 - b. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi.
 - c. Finish: Chrome.
 - d. Sleeve: Brass, 18 inches height.
 - e. Signage: Raised or engraved lettering 1 inch minimum indicating system type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install buried shut-off valves in valve box. Provide post indicator.
- D. Provide approved backflow preventer assembly at sprinkler system water source connection.
- E. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or adjacent siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.
- F. Locate outside alarm gong on building wall as indicated.
- G. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- H. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- I. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.
- J. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- K. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- L. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated.
- M. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- N. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.
- B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.
- C. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.
 - 1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.
- D. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.
- B. Glass fiber insulation.
- C. Jacketing and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- B. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM C449 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- E. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
- F. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- G. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- I. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.im.com/#sle.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm.
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Blanket: 1.0 pcf density.
 - 3. Weave: 5 by 5.
- H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- I. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Aeroflex USA: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
 - 2. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us/#sle.
 - 3. K-Flex USA LLC: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.4 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

A. PVC Plastic Jacket:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
- 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.
- I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

FORT PAYNE, ALABAMA DEKALB COUNTY, AL

J. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil, 0.001 inch thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

SECTION 22 10 05

PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet of building.
- B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.
- C. Domestic water piping, buried within 5 feet of building.
- D. Domestic water piping, above grade.
- E. Natural gas piping, buried within 5 feet of building.
- F. Natural gas piping, above grade.
- G. Pipe flanges, unions, and couplings.
- H. Pipe hangers and supports.
- I. Ball valves.
- J. Butterfly valves.
- K. Flow-balancing valves.
- Pressure reducing valves.
- M. Pressure-temperature valves.
- N. Strainers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing; 2019.
- B. ANSI Z21.22 American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- C. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2021.
- D. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- E. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- F. ASME B16.23 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV; 2021.
- G. ASME B16.29 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.
- H. ASME B31.1 Power Piping; 2022.

- I. ASME BPVC-IV Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2023.
- J. ASSE 1003 Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.
- K. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.
- L. ASTM A74 Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
- M. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2023a.
- N. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
- O. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2022.
- P. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- Q. ASTM B306 Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.
- R. ASTM B813 Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- S. ASTM B828 Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.
- T. ASTM C564 Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.
- U. ASTM C1277 Standard Specification for Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020.
- V. ASTM D2564 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.
- W. ASTM D2665 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.
- X. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
- Y. ASTM D3034 Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2023.
- Z. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- AA. ASTM F876 Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2024.
- BB. ASTM F877 Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2024.
- CC. AWWA C105/A21.5 Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2018.
- DD. AWWA C111/A21.11 Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2023.
- EE. AWWA C151/A21.51 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2023.
- FF. AWWA C550 Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2017.
- GG. CISPI 301 Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.

- HH. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.
- II. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- JJ. MSS SP-110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .
- KK. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
- LL. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2022.
- MM. PPI TR-4 PPI HSB Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB) and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings for Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.

2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.3 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper, or ASME B16.23, sovent.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 - 1. Fittings: Ductile or gray iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket with 3/4 inch diameter rods.

2.5 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
 - 1. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
 - a. 160 psig at maximum 73 degrees F.
 - b. 100 psig at maximum 180 degrees F.
 - 2. Fittings: Brass and copper.
 - 3. Joints: Mechanical compression fittings.

2.6 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Type F, Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
 - 3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.
- B. Flexible Gas Piping:
 - Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.
 - 2. Fittings: Provided by piping system manufacturer.

2.7 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.
- B. Flexible Gas Piping:
 - 1. Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Fittings: Provided by piping system manufacturer.

2.8 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Under:
 - 1. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Sizes Over 2 inch:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. No-Hub Couplings:
 - 1. Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 2. Gasket Material: Neoprene complying with ASTM C564.
 - 3. Band Material: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Eyelet Material: Stainless steel.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.9 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
 - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- C. Plumbing Piping Water:
 - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
 - 4. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.10 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - 2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 3. Grinnell Products: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
 - 4. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com/#sle.
- B. Construction, 4 inch and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

2.11 FLOW-BALANCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - 2. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com/#sle.
 - 3. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 4. Taco. Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.

- B. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet.
- C. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

2.12 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
 - 2. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 3. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. 2 inch and Smaller:
 - 1. ASSE 1003, bronze body, stainless steel, and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.
 - 2. Pressure Reducing Pilot-Operator:
 - a. Operating Range: 5 to 50 psi.
 - b. Connected into brass or bronze pilot piping and fittings.
 - c. Fixed flow restrictor, pressure gauges, and isolation valves.
- C. 2 inch and Larger:
 - ASSE 1003, cast iron body with interior lining complying with AWWA C550, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.
 - 2. Pressure Reducing Pilot-Operator:
 - a. Operating Range: 5 to 50 psi.
 - b. Connected into brass or bronze pilot piping and fittings.
 - c. Fixed flow restrictor, strainer, pressure gauges, and isolation valves.

2.13 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE VALVES

A. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

2.14 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
- B. Size 1/2 inch to 3 inch:
 - 1. Class 150, threaded forged bronze Y-pattern body, stainless steel perforated mesh screen with cap, and rated for 150 psi, 250 deg F WOG service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- H. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.
- I. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- J. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
- K. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- L. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- M. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- N. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- O. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- P. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
- Q. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 - 2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - 8. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.
- R. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

- C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- D. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- E. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.6 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.
- B. Domestic Water Systems:
 - 1. Perform hydrostatic testing for leakage prior to system disinfection.
 - 2. Test Preparation: Close each fixture valve or disconnect and cap each connected fixture.
 - 3. General:
 - a. Fill the system with water and raise static head to 10 psi above service pressure. Minimum static head of 50 to 150 psi. As an exception, certain codes allow a maximum static pressure of 80 psi.
- C. Gas Distribution Systems:
 - 1. Test Preparation: Close each appliance valve or disconnect and cap each connected appliance.
 - 2. General Systems:
 - a. Inject a minimum of 10 psi of compressed air into the piping system for a duration of 15 minutes and verify with a gauge that no perceptible pressure drop is measured.
 - b. Ensure test pressure gauge has a range of twice the specific pressure rate selected with an accuracy of 1/10 of 1 pound.
 - 3. Welded Pipes or Systems with Service Pressures Above 14 in-wc:
 - a. Inject a minimum of 60 psi of compressed air into the piping system for a duration of 30 minutes and verify with a gauge that no perceptible pressure drop is measured.
 - b. Ensure test pressure gauge has a range of twice the specific pressure rate selected with an accuracy of 1/10 of 1 pound with 1 psi increments.
- D. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.7 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

3.8 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work, check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.
 - 1. Provide 18 gauge, 0.0478-inch galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches of loose batt insulation stuffing.

3.9 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
 - 1. Metal Piping:
 - a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
 - b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inch to 2 inch:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inch to 3 inch:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
 - d. Pipe Size: 4 inch to 6 inch:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Plastic Piping:
 - a. All Sizes:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

SECTION 22 10 06

PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hydrants.
- D. Washing machine outlet boxes.
- E. Ice maker outlet boxes.
- F. Backflow preventers.
- G. Water hammer arrestors.
- H. Electronic trap-seal primers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 22 30 00 Plumbing Equipment.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 Floor Drains; 2022.
- B. ASME A112.6.4 Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2022.
- C. ASSE 1013 Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies; 2021.
- D. ASSE 1019 Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance: 2023.
- E. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
- F. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2022.
- G. PDI-WH 201 Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Loose Keys for Outside Hose Bibbs: One.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.2 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - 2. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 4. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
- B. Roof Drains:
 - 1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
 - 2. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
 - 3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene dome with vandal proof screws.
 - 4. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type:
 - a. Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop.
 - b. Adjustable under deck clamp.
 - c. Adjustable extension sleeve for roof insulation.
- C. Roof Overflow Drains:
 - Lacquered cast iron body and clamp collar and bottom clamp ring; pipe extended to 3.5 inches above flood elevation.
- D. Downspout Nozzles:
 - 1. Bronze round with straight bottom section.
- E. Floor Drains:
- F. Floor Drain (FD-1):
 - 1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.
- G. Floor Drain (FD-2):
 - ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel- bronze strainer with removable perforated sediment bucket.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - 3. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas (CO-1):
 - 1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (CO-3):
 - Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.

- D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (CO-4):
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- E. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas (CO-5): Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.4 HYDRANTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Wall Hydrants:
 - 1. ASSE 1019, freeze resistant, self-draining, hose thread spout, and integral vacuum breaker.
 - a. Installation: Lockable recessed box.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome.
 - c. Operation: Operating key.
- C. Roof Hydrants:
 - Freeze resistant, self-draining, hose thread spout, operating key, and integral vacuum breaker.
 - a. Finish: Polished nickel bronze.

2.5 WASHING MACHINE OUTLET BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite: www.ipscorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Oatey Supply Chain Services, Inc: www.oatey.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass quarter-turn ball valves or single lever-handle valves, socket for 2 inch waste, and slip-in finishing cover.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Water-hammer arrestors.

2.6 ICE MAKER OUTLET BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite: www.ipscorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Oatey Supply Chain Services, Inc: www.oatey.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Plastic preformed square rough-in box with brass quarter-turn ball valve, and slip-in finishing cover.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Water-hammer arrestors.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 2. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 - 3. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer Assembly:

- ASSE 1013; cast bronze body and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure, and nonthreaded vent outlet.
- 2. Maximum Working Parameters: 175 psi at 180 degrees F.
- 3. Accessories: Provide air gap fitting, lead-free Y-strainer, and test cocks.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
 - Copper construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.9 ELECTRONIC TRAP-SEAL PRIMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 - Precision Plumbing Products: www.pppinc.net/#sle.
- B. Description: Enclosed electronic trap seal primer system with timer.
- C. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks, washing machine outlets, or water closets.

SECTION 22 14 29

SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submersible sump pumps.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC (IPC) International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide certified pump chart or curve with duty point marked over.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- C. Executed warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certifications: UL (DIR) listed, classified, and suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for pumps and related components. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- B. Submit warranty with related forms completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Grundfos Pumps Corporation: www.grundfos.com/#sle.
 - 2. PROFLO: www.ferguson.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zoeller Company; _____: www.zoeller.com/#sle.
 - 4. Industrial Flow Solutions: www.flowsolutions.com/#sle.
- B. General: Rugged stainless steel and cast iron housing and base with oil-filled motor chamber, ball bearings, and mechanical seal.
- C. Impeller: Bronze; open nonclog, stainless steel shaft.
- D. Motor: Base mount, enclosed, lubricated oil-free, thermal-overload protected, continuous duty, permanent split capacitor with oil-resistant, three-prong connector, 10 foot power cord.

- E. Controls: Integral, chemically-resistant, vertical plated-steel rod float switch. Cycle pump Off/On between 2.5 and 9 inch heights from bottom of pump.
- F. Solids Handling Capacity: Pass lint and other small solids up to 1/2 inch in size.
- G. Discharge Pipe Size: 2 inch, NPT, female.
- H. Maximum Water-Based Effluent Temperature: 120 degrees F.
- I. Accessories: Provide full flow swing-type discharge check valve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products with related fittings and accessories according to manufacturer instructions.
- B. Observe and provide incidentals required to complete installation in compliance with ICC (IPC).

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operational Tests: Conduct operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory, functional, and operating efficiency.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from subsequent construction operations.

SECTION 22 30 00

PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Commercial electric water heaters.
- B. Diaphragm-type compression tanks.
- C. In-line circulator pumps.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2023.
- C. UL 174 Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- C. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certifications:
 - 1. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
 - 2. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174.
 - 3. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bradford White Corporation: www.bradfordwhite.com/#sle.
 - 3. Rheem Manufacturing Company: www.rheem.com/#sle.
- B. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
 - 1. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
 - 3. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches foam plastic encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
 - 4. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 60 to 180 degrees F, flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
 - Accessories:
 - a. Water Connections: Brass.
 - b. Anode: Magnesium.
 - c. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
 - 6. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 W/sq in.

2.2 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett, a brand of Xylem, Inc: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 3. Taco, Inc: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psig.

2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Fluid Technology: www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett, a brand of Xylem, Inc: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - 3. A.O. Smith: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
- B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure, with stainless steel rotor assembly.
- C. Impeller: Bronze.
- D. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- E. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.
- F. Drive: Flexible coupling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions required for applicable certifications.

- B. Electrical Work: Provide automatic control and protective devices with associated wiring to interconnect related interfaced devices required for specified operation.
- C. Coordinate system, equipment, and piping work with applicable electrical, gas, vent, drain, and waste support interconnections as included or provided by other trades.
- D. Domestic Water Storage Tanks:
 - 1. Provide steel pipe support, independent of building structural framing members.
 - 2. Clean and flush prior to delivery to site. Seal until pipe connections are made.

E. Pumps:

- 1. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
- 2. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

SECTION 22 40 00

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush valve water closets.
- B. Wall hung urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Wall-hung, solid surface, multistation lavatory units.
- E. Sinks.
- F. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- G. Shower receptors.
- H. Showers.
- I. Bi-level, electric water coolers.
- J. Mop sinks.
- K. Service sinks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 22 10 06 Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- C. Section 22 30 00 Plumbing Equipment.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASHRAE Std 18 Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).
- C. ASME A112.6.1M Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- D. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- E. ASME A112.18.9 Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- F. ASME A112.19.2 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018, with Errata.
- G. ASME A112.19.3 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2022.
- H. ASME A112.19.5 Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2022.
- I. ASSE 1014 Performance Requirements for Backflow Prevention Devices for Hand-Held Showers; 2020.

- J. ASSE 1070 Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.
- K. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- L. ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- M. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2023, with Errata.
- N. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2022.
- O. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on-site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Maximum Fixture or Faucet Supply Pressure: 60 psi unless stated otherwise.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.
- B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.
- C. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.

2.3 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets:
 - Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, floor mounted and wall hung, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
 - 2. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; 15 inches (18 inches ADA) high with elongated rim.
 - 3. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 4. Flush Operation: Sensor operated.
 - 5. Handle Height: 44 inches or less.
 - 6. Trapway Outlet: 4 inch.
 - 7. Color: White.
 - 8. Manufacturers:

- a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
- b. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
- c. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
- d. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- e. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.

B. Flush Valves:

- 1. Valve Supply Size: 1 inch.
- 2. Valve Outlet Size: 1-1/2 inches.
- Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - d. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
- Sensor-Operated:
 - a. Type: ASME A112.19.5; chloramine-resistant clog-resistant dual-seat diaphragm valve complete with vacuum breaker, stops and accessories.
 - b. Mechanism: Solenoid-operated piston or electronic motor-actuated operator with battery powered infrared sensor, and mechanical override or override push button.
 - c. Supplied Volume Capacity: 1.2 gal per flush.
- 5. Exposed Type: Chrome-plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.

C. Toilet Seats:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com/#sle.
 - c. Church Seat Company: www.churchseats.com/#sle.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- 2. Plastic: Solid, white finish, enlongated shape, open front, slow-closing hinged seat cover, extended back complete with self-sustaining hinges, and brass bolts with covers.

D. Water Closet Carriers:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - b. JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- 2. ASME A112.6.1M; adjustable cast iron frame, integral drain hub and vent, adjustable spud, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers.

2.4 WALL HUNG URINALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
 - 1. Consumption Volume: 0.5 gal per flush, maximum.
 - 2. Flush Style: Washout.
 - 3. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 4. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
 - 5. Trapway Outlet: Integral.
 - 6. Removable stainless steel strainer.
 - 7. Outlet Size and Location: 2 inches, rear side.

C. Flush Valves:

- Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - d. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
- 2. Sensor-Operated:
 - a. Type: ASME A112.19.5; chloramine-resistant, clog-resistant dual-seat diaphragm valve with vacuum breaker, stops and accessories.
 - b. Mechanism: Solenoid-operated piston or electronic motor-actuated operator with battery powered infrared sensor, and mechanical override or override push button.
 - c. Supplied Volume Capacity: 1.2 gal per flush.
- 3. Exposed Type: Chrome-plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.

D. Urinal Carriers:

- Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - b. JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- 2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

2.5 LAVATORIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 5. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
- B. Wall-Hung Basin:
 - 1. Vitreous China: ASME A112.19.2; white, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and hanger. Size as indicated on drawings with 4-inch centerset spacing.
 - 2. Carrier:
 - ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Jay R. Smith MFG. Co: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 2) JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - 3) Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- C. Under-Mount Basin:
 - 1. Vitreous China: ASME A112.19.2; white interior, oval shape, front overflow, seal of putty, caulking, or concealed vinyl gasket, and white exterior finish. Size as indicated on drawings.
- D. Supply Faucet:
 - 1. Deck Mounted Faucet Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Grohe America, Inc: www.grohe.com/us/#sle.
 - c. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 2. Two-Handle, Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; deck-mount, ceramic cartridge disc valve, and maximum flow of 0.5 gpm, low-flow. Chrome finish.

- E. Sensor Operated Faucet:
 - Cast brass, chrome plated, deck mounted with sensor located on neck of spout.
 - Spout Style: Standard.
 - 3. Power Supply:
 - Wired: 24 VAC with step-down dry transformer wired into line voltage.
 - Mixing Valve: Internal, automatic. 4.
 - Water Supply: 3/8 inch compression connections.
 - Aerator: Vandal resistant, 0.5 gpm, laminar flow device.
 - Automatic Shut-off: 30 seconds. 7.
 - Sensor Range: Factory set at 3 inch adjustable up to 24 inch.
 - 9. Finish: Polished chrome.
- Thermostatic Mixing Valve:
 - ASSE 1070 listed with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
 - Braided hot and cold water supply lines.
 - Chrome plated 17 gauge, 0.0538 inch brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
- G. Lavatory Carrier:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; _____: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.

WALL-HUNG, SOLID SURFACE, MULTISTATION LAVATORY UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - Bradley Company: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
- Description: Rectilinear, level-surface deck, seamless and integral elongated basin, with stainless steel enclosed pedestal cabinet.
- Deck and Bowl Material: Fabricate from molded engineered stone material consisting of natural quartz, granite, and other minerals in a matrix of thermoset acrylic modified bio-based polyester resin and meeting requirements of IAPMO Z124.
- Surface Burning Characteristics: Smoke developed index less than 450, and flame spread index less than 25, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- E. Number of Wash Stations: Three.
- F. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
- G. Faucet Drilling: 4 inch (100 mm) centerset drilling.
- Sensor-Operated Faucets:
 - High profile metering faucet with infrared and external temperature control. 1.
 - Vandal-resistant meeting requirements of ASME A112.18.1 and ADA Standards compliant. 2.
 - Body: Polished, chrome-plated commercial solid cast brass, with 4 inch (102 mm) centerset mounting with anti-rotation trim plate.
 - 4. Tempered Water Supply: ADA Standards compliant lever on faucet body.
 - Aerator: Flow rate of 0.5 gpm at 20 to 80 psi operating range.
 - Sensor Module: Water conserving, vandal-resistant adjustable sensor unit with timing turn-off delay and stationary object automatic timed cutoff, with battery diagnostic light, serviceable from above deck.

- 7. Power Supply: 6 VDC lithium battery and single 115 VAC plug-in adapter.
- 8. Thermostatic Mixing Valve:
 - ASSE 1070 listed with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
- I. Access Panel: Stainless steel.
- J. Support Frame: Wall-mounted, heavy gauge, stainless steel.

2.7 SINKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 3. Elkay: www.elkay.com/#sle.
- B. Undermount-Installed Single Compartment Bowl:
 - 1. ASME A112.19.3, stainless steel, 18 gauge, 0.050 inch, type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Undercoated bottom sound deadening pads.
 - 3. Drain: 3-1/2 inch, stainless steel with strainer, crumb cup, and tailpiece.
- C. Kitchen Faucets:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc; _____: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Kohler: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 2. Single Handle Faucet with Three-Function Pulldown Spray Head:
 - a. Type: Deck-mount, swivel faucet with mounting plate.
 - b. Spray Functions: Stream, full spray and pause at 1.5 gpm, maximum.
 - c. ASME A112.18.1, ADA Standards, and NSF 61 compliant assembly.
 - d. Materials: Ceramic disc-cartridge valve on brass body with polished chrome finish.

2.8 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
 - 2. Construction: 1/8 inch PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
 - a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
 - b. Comply with ICC A117.1.
 - 3. Color: High gloss white.
 - 4. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces. No cable ties allowed.

2.9 SHOWERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 3. Symmons: www.symmons.com/#sle.
- B. Hand-Held Shower Head:
 - 1. ASME A112.18.1, adjustable spray hand-held shower head with swivel fitting with ASSE 1014 backflow preventer.
 - 2. Include 60 inch minimum flexible polished stainless steel hose and in-line vacuum breaker
 - 3. Provide 30 inch grab bar with sliding spray holder that locks at any height, allowing use of unit as either a hand-held spray or a fixed shower head.

2.10 BI-LEVEL, ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 - 2. Haws Corporation: www.hawsco.com/#sle.
 - 3. Oasis International: www.oasiscoolers.com/#sle.
- B. Water Cooler: Bi-level, electric, mechanically refrigerated; surface mounted, ADA compliant; stainless steel top, stainless steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.
 - 1. Capacity: 8 gph of 50 degrees F water with inlet at 80 degrees F and room temperature of 90 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 18.
 - 2. Electrical: 115 VAC, 60 Hertz compressor, 6 foot cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.
- C. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain.

2.11 SERVICE SINKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 - 3. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Bowl: 24 by 24 by 10 inches high, white molded high density composite, floor mounted, with 1-inch wide shoulders, stainless steel strainer.
- C. Trim: ASME A112.18.1 exposed wall type supply with lever handles, spout wall brace, vacuum breaker, hose end spout, strainers, eccentric adjustable inlets, integral screwdriver stops with covering caps and adjustable threaded wall flanges.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Mop hanger.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome-plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.

- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended to hold fixture in place.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.8 SCHEDULES

- A. Fixture Heights: Install fixtures to heights above finished floor as indicated.
 - 1. Water Closet:
 - a. Standard: 15 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - b. Accessible: 18 inches to top of seat.
 - 2. Urinal:
 - a. Standard: 22 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - b. Accessible: 17 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - 3. Lavatory:
 - a. Standard: 31 inches to top of basin rim.
 - b. Accessible: 34 inches to top of basin rim.
 - 4. Drinking Fountain:
 - a. Standard Adult: 40 inches to top of basin rim.
 - b. Accessible: 36 inches to top of spout.

B. Fixture Rough-In

- 1. Water Closet (Flush Valve Type):
 - a. Cold Water: 1 Inch.
 - b. Waste: 4 Inch.
 - c. Vent: 2 Inch.
- Urinal (Flush Valve Type):
 - a. Cold Water: 3/4 Inch.
 - b. Waste: 2 Inch.
 - c. Vent: 1-1/2 Inch.
- 3. Lavatory:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 1-1/2 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.
- 4. Sink:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.

- b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
- c. Waste: 1-1/2 Inch.
- d. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.
- 5. Service Sink:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 3 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 1-1/2 Inch.
- 6. Drinking Fountain:
 - a. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Waste: 1-1/4 Inch.
 - c. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.
- 7. Shower:
 - a. Hot Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - b. Cold Water: 1/2 Inch.
 - c. Waste: 1-1/2 Inch.
 - d. Vent: 1-1/4 Inch.

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- F. ASTM A283/A283M Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.
- G. ASTM A395/A395M Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).
- H. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- J. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- K. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- L. FM (AG) FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- M. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- N. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- O. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- P. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
- 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
- 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
- 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
- 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

 Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Prefabricated Trapeze-Framed Metal Strut Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line, a brand of Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.

- b. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
- 2. MFMA-4 compliant, pre-fabricated, MSS SP-58 type 59 continuous-slot metal strut channel with associated tracks, fittings, and related accessories.
- 3. Strut Channel or Bracket Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
- 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
- 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
- 6. Accessories: Provide bracket covers, clamps, and vibration dampeners.

C. Strut Channels:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line, a brand of Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - b. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
- 2. ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel bracket with clamps for surface mounting of piping or plumbing equipment support.
- 3. Channel or Bracket Kits: Include rods, brackets, end-fixed fittings, covers, clips, and other related hardware required to complete sectional trapeze section for piping or other support.

D. Channel Nuts:

1. Provide carbon steel channel nut with epoxy copper or zinc finish and long, regular, or short spring.

E. Hanger Rods:

- 1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Piping up to 1 inch: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - c. Piping larger than 1 inch: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch diameter.

F. Pipe Supports:

- Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
- 2. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
 - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.

G. Beam Clamps:

- 1. MSS SP-58 types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
- 2. Beam C-Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 23, malleable iron and steel with plain, stainless steel, and zinc finish.
- 3. Small or Junior Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish. For inverted usage provide manufacturer listed size(s).
- 4. Wide Mouth Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, malleable iron with plain finish.
- 5. Centerload Beam Clamp with Extension Piece: MSS SP-58 type 30, malleable iron with plain finish.
- 6. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) Approved Beam Clamp: MSS SP-58 type 19, plain finish,
- 7. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- 8. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

H. U-Bolts:

- 1. MSS SP-58 Type 24, carbon steel u-bolt for pipe support or anchoring.
- I. Strut Clamps:

- Pipe Clamp: Two-piece rigid, universal, or outer diameter type, carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.
- J. Insulation Clamps:
 - 1. Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
 - 2. Material: Carbon steel with epoxy copper or zinc finish.
- K. Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Split Ring Hangers:
 - a. Provide hinged split ring and yoke roller hanger with epoxy copper or plain finish.
 - b. Material: ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
 - c. Provide hanger rod and nuts of the same type and material for a given pipe run.
 - d. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
 - 2. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
 - a. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 Type 1, epoxy-plated copper.
- L. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.
- M. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
 - 1. MSS SP-58 Type 40, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel
 - 2. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
 - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
 - d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F.
 - f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
- N. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 - 2. Steel: Use beam-ceiling clamps, beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to study to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Vibration isolators.
- C. Vibration-isolated and/or seismically engineered roof curbs.
- D. In-curb sound attenuation treatment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (HVACA) ASHRAE Handbook HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
- 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
- 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
- Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
 - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
- B. In-Curb Sound Attenuation Treatment: Provide acoustic test data indicating characteristics of sound absorption and transmission loss through testing in accordance with ASTM E90.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable building code.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
- D. Equipment Isolation: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. Vibro-Acoustics: www.vibro-acoustics.com/#sle.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. General Requirements:
 - Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
 - 2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
 - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
 - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
 - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
 - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
 - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
 - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
- C. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:
 - 1. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material; fail-safe type.
 - 2. Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection.
 - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.

2.3 VIBRATION-ISOLATED AND/OR SEISMICALLY ENGINEERED ROOF CURBS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Vibration-Isolated and/or Seismically Engineered Roof Curbs:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
 - b. Mason Industries: www.mason-ind.com/#sle.
 - c. Vibro-Acoustics: www.vibro-acoustics.com/#sle.
- 2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolated roof curbs and associated accessories produced by the same manufacturer as the vibration isolators and obtained from a single supplier.

B. Vibration Isolation Curbs:

- Nonseismic Curb Rail:
 - a. Location: Between existing roof curb and rooftop equipment.
 - b. Construction: Steel.
 - c. Integral vibration isolation to comply with requirements of this section.
 - d. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.
- 2. Nonseismic Curb:
 - a. Location: Between structure and rooftop equipment.
 - b. Construction: Steel.
 - c. Integral vibration isolation to comply with requirements of this section.
 - d. Weather exposed components consist of corrosion resistant materials.

2.4 IN-CURB SOUND ATTENUATION TREATMENT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Prefabricated composite acoustical panels for installation in equipment curb. Designed to attenuate sound transfer from mechanical equipment into spaces below curb.
- C. Sound Transmission Class: Not less than 30 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Isolator Hangers:
 - Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.

- Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
- 3. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
- 4. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
- 5. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- B. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 - 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. SMACNA (TAB) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2023.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - d. Final test report forms to be used.
 - e. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 5. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 - 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.

- 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
- 3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 - 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
 - 3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 - 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 - 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 - 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 - 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- E. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- H. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- I. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- J. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- K. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.
- L. Check multi-zone units for motorized damper leakage. Adjust air quantities with mixing dampers set first for cooling, then heating, then modulating.
- M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.7 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:

- 1. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
- 2. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
- 3. Air Handling Units.
- 4. Fans.
- 5. Air Terminal Units.
- 6. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.8 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:

- 1. Model/Frame.
- 2. HP/BHP.
- 3. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
- 4. RPM.
- 5. Service factor.

B. Air Cooled Condensers:

- 1. Identification/number.
- 2. Location.
- 3. Manufacturer.
- 4. Model number.
- 5. Serial number.
- 6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
- 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
- 8. Number of compressors.

C. Cooling Coils:

- 1. Identification/number.
- 2. Location.
- 3. Service.
- 4. Manufacturer.
- 5. Air flow, design and actual.
- 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
- 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
- 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
- 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
- 10. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

D. Heating Coils:

- 1. Identification/number.
- 2. Location.
- 3. Service.
- 4. Manufacturer.
- 5. Air flow, design and actual.
- 6. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
- 7. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
- 8. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

E. Air Moving Equipment:

- 1. Location.
- 2. Manufacturer.
- 3. Model number.
- 4. Serial number.
- 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
- 6. Air flow, specified and actual.
- 7. Return air flow, specified and actual.

- 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
- 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
- 10. Fan RPM.

F. Exhaust Fans:

- 1. Location.
- 2. Manufacturer.
- 3. Model number.
- 4. Serial number.
- 5. Air flow, specified and actual.
- 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
- 7. Fan RPM.

G. Duct Traverses:

- 1. System zone/branch.
- 2. Duct size.
- 3. Area.
- 4. Design air flow.
- 5. Test air flow.
- 6. Duct static pressure.

H. Air Monitoring Stations:

- 1. Identification/location.
- 2. System.
- 3. Design air flow.
- 4. Test air flow.

I. Terminal Unit Data:

- 1. Manufacturer.
- 2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
- 3. Identification/number.
- 4. Location.
- 5. Model number.
- 6. Size.
- 7. Minimum design air flow.
- 8. Maximum design air flow.
- 9. Maximum actual air flow.
- 10. Inlet static pressure.

J. Air Distribution Tests:

- 1. Air terminal number.
- 2. Room number/location.
- 3. Terminal type.
- 4. Terminal size.
- 5. Design air flow.
- 6. Test (final) air flow.
- 7. Percent of design air flow.

SECTION 23 07 13

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- E. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.

- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. K value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1,200 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressuresensitive rubber-based adhesive.
- E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 - 4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

SECTION 23 07 19

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Weather barrier coatings.
- C. Jacketing and accessories.
- D. Engineered wall outlet seals and refrigerant piping insulation protection.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- C. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- E. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- G. ASTM G153 Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013 (Reapproved 2021).
- H. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. JP Lamborn Co: www.jpflex.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. K Value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1,200 degrees F.

- 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.
- E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Aeroflex USA: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
 - 2. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us/#sle.
 - 3. K-Flex USA LLC: www.kflexusa.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.
- D. Weather Barrier Coating: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation and ASTM E84 compliant.

2.5 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

2.6 ENGINEERED WALL OUTLET SEALS AND REFRIGERANT PIPING INSULATION PROTECTION

- A. Pipe Penetration Wall Seal: Seals HVAC piping wall penetrations with compression gasket wall mounted rigid plastic outlet cover.
 - 1. Outlet Cover Color: Grav.
- B. Insulation Protection System: Refrigerant piping insulation PVC protective cover.
 - 1. PVC Insulation Cover Color: White with full-length velcro fastener.
 - 2. Weatherization and Ultraviolet Exposure Protection: Comply with ASTM G153.
 - 3. Flame Spread and Smoke Development Rating of 24/450: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements:
 - Provide required accessories in accordance with and subject to the recommendations of the insulation manufacturer.
 - 2. Furnish compatible materials which do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied, in either the wet or dry state.
 - 3. Comply with ASTM C795 requirements for materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces.
 - 4. Supply materials that are asbestos free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- F. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.
- G. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with PVC jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. See Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements for overall objectives; comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13.
- B. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.
- C. The Commissioning Authority (CA) directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.
- D. The entire HVAC system is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
 - 1. Control system.
 - 2. Major and minor equipment items.
 - 3. Piping systems and equipment.
 - 4. Ductwork and accessories.
 - 5. Variable frequency drives.
 - 6. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.
- E. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process; 2007, with Errata (2012).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Updated Submittals: Keep the Commissioning Authority informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.
- B. Draft Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Control System: Detailed written plan indicating the procedures to be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to full system Functional Testing; include at least the following for each type of equipment controlled:
 - 1. System name.
 - 2. List of devices.
 - 3. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
 - a. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
 - Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
 - c. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
 - d. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.

- e. Description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
- 4. Copy of proposed log and field checkout sheets to be used to document the process; include space for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and space to specifically indicate when a sensor or controller has "passed" and is operating within the contract parameters.
- 5. Description of the instrumentation required for testing.
- 6. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the Commissioning Authority and TAB contractor for this determination.
- C. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of Commissioning Authority.
- D. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
 - Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
 - 2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
 - 3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
 - 4. Full points list; in addition to the information on the original points list submittal, include a listing of all rooms with the following information for each room:
 - a. Floor.
 - b. Room number.
 - c. Room name.
 - d. Air handler unit ID.
 - e. Reference drawing number.
 - f. Minimum air flow rate.
 - g. Maximum air flow rate.
 - 5. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
 - 6. Full as-built print out of software program.
 - 7. Electronic copy on thumb drive of the entire program for this facility.
 - 8. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and HVAC drawings with their control system designations.
 - Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
 - 10. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
 - 11. Warranty requirements.
 - 12. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
 - 13. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
 - a. Sequences of operation.
 - b. Control drawings.
 - c. Points lists.
 - d. Controller and/or module data.
 - e. Thermostats and timers.
 - f. Sensors and DP switches.
 - g. Valves and valve actuators.
 - Dampers and damper actuators.
 - i. Program setups (software program printouts).
- E. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.

- Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
- 2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.
- F. Draft Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 01 79 00, include:
 - Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.1.
 - 2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
 - 3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.
- G. Training Manuals: See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.
 - Provide three extra copies of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.
- B. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Authority.
- C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.
- D. Notify the Commissioning Authority when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur; when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction notify ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the Commissioning Authority has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.
- E. Put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.
- F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.
- G. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.

3.2 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.

- B. Perform the Functional Tests directed by the Commissioning Authority for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- C. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
 - For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
 - 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
 - 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
 - 4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
 - 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
 - 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- D. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not by coils.
 - 1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
 - 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.
- E. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

3.3 TAB COORDINATION

- A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.
- B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.
- C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.
- D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use; such as handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.
- E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by the Commissioning Authority prior to starting TAB.
- F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

3.4 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

- A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.
- B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with Contract Documents.
- C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the Functional Testing of the control system as required by the Commissioning Authority.
- D. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
 - 1. The scope of trend logging is partially specified; trend log up to 50 percent more points than specified at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 2. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test procedures.
- E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.

- F. Demonstrate the following to the Commissioning Authority during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
 - 1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
 - 2. Sensor calibrations.
- G. Demonstrate to the Commissioning Authority:
 - 1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
 - 2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.
 - 3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
 - 4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
 - 5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 6. Functionality of field panels using local operator keypads and local ports (plug-ins) using portable computer/keypad; demonstrate 100 percent of panels and 10 percent of ports; if any ports fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail, test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 7. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
 - 8. Global commands features.
 - 9. Security and access codes.
 - 10. Occupant over-rides (manual, telephone, key, keypad, etc.).
 - 11. O&M schedules and alarms.
 - 12. Occupancy sensors and controls.
 - 13. Fire alarm interlocks and response.
 - 14. Fire protection and suppression systems interfaces.
 - 15. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.
 - 16. That control system features that are included but not specified to be setup are actually installed.
- H. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of HVAC system to Owner' personnel; if during any demonstration, the system fails to perform in accordance with the information included in the O&M manual, stop demonstration, repair or adjust, and repeat demonstration. Demonstrations may be combined with training sessions if appropriate.
- C. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the Commissioning Authority during Functional Testing.
- D. Provide classroom and hands-on training of Owner's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be

commissioned. Provide the following minimum durations of training:

- HVAC Control System: 8 hours.
- 2. Packaged Rooftop Units: 8 hours.
- 3. Restroom Central Exhaust Fans: 4 hours.
- E. HVAC Control System Training: Perform training in at least three phases:
 - Phase 1 Basic Control System: Provide minimum of 8 hours of actual training on the control system itself. Upon completion of training, each attendee, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations and describe general hardware architecture and functionality of the system.
 - a. This training may be held on-site or at the manufacturer's facility.
 - b. If held off-site, the training may occur prior to final completion of the system installation.
 - c. For off-site training, Contractor shall pay expenses of up to two attendees.
 - 2. Phase 2 Integrating with HVAC Systems: Provide minimum of 8 hours of on-site, hands-on training after completion of Functional Testing. Include instruction on:
 - The specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this facility and specific instruction for operating the installed system, including interfaces with other systems, if any.
 - b. Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage and restart routines, changing setpoints and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that can be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
 - c. Trend logging and monitoring features (values, change of state, totalization, etc.), including setting up, executing, downloading, viewing both tabular and graphically and printing trends; provide practice in setting up trend logging and monitoring during training session.
 - d. Every display screen, allowing time for questions.
 - e. Point database entry and modifications.
 - Phase 3 Post-Occupancy: Six months after occupancy conduct minimum of 8 hours of training.
 Tailor training session to questions and topics solicited beforehand from Owner. Also be prepared to address topics brought up and answer questions concerning operation of the system.
- F. Provide the services of manufacturer representatives to assist instructors where necessary.
- G. Provide the services of the HVAC controls instructor at other training sessions, when requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

SECTION 23 09 23

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System description.
- B. Operator interface.
- C. Controllers.
- D. System software.
- E. HVAC control programs.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 09 93 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- B. Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- C. Section 28 46 00 Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 135 A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2020, with Addendum (2024).
- B. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
 - 2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Substantial Completion.

B. Provide one year manufacturer's warranty for field programmable micro-processor based units.

1.7 BAS OPEN SYSTEM DESIGN AND QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Open System Design: It is the owners expressed goal to implement an open Building Automation System that will allow products from different manufacturers and/or suppliers to be integrated into a single unified system in order to provide flexibility for expansion, maintenance, and service of the system. The BAS manufacturer / contractor must provide proof of open system design as outlined below.
- B. Prior to award of the contract the BAS contractor is to provide proof of "Open System Design" with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide proof of having a local office within 50 miles [80 km] of project for at least 5 years, staffed by trained personnel capable of providing installation, engineering, programming, servicing, commissioning, instruction, routine maintenance, and emergency service on systems.
 - 2. The controls system shall utilize the Niagara4 software framework.
 - 3. The controls system shall conform to the following guidelines for communication protocols.
 - a. BACnet shall be used for all BAS provided controllers.
 - b. Proprietary communications protocols shall NOT be acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Automated Logic
- B. Carrier Controls
- C. Delta Controls
- D. Distech Controls
- E. Johnson Controls, Inc
- F. KMC Controls
- G. Trane Controls

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable microprocessor based units.
- B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- C. BACnet/IP communication protocol must be used for all BAS manufacturer provided controllers (including terminal devices).
- D. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.
- E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

- A. Remote Access
 - The BAS contractor shall comply with owner IT infrastructure security policies for remote access. The owner IT team shall provide VPN, firewalls, etc. as needed for secure remote access.
 - 2. A VPN and firewall must be used for secure remote access.
- Provide controllers and control backbone to communicate using BACnet protocol and addressing.
- C. BACnet protocol to comply with ASHRAE Std 135.

2.4 CONTROLLERS

- A. Building Controllers:
 - General:
 - Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
 - b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 - c. Share data between networked controllers.
 - d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
 - e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
 - f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
 - g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
 - h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
 - 2. Communication:
 - Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
 - b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
 - 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
 - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
 - b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
 - 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
 - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
 - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 - 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
 - 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
 - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 - Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.

B. Application Specific Controllers:

- 1. General:
 - Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
 - b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
 - c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
- 2. Communication:
 - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
 - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
- 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
 - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
 - b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
- 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
 - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
 - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
- 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
 - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 - Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet.

C. Input/Output Interface:

- Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
- 2. All Input/Output Points:
 - a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
 - b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
- 3. Binary Inputs:
 - a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
 - b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
 - c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
- Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Comply with all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
- 5. Analog Inputs:
 - a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
 - b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
- 6. Binary Outputs:
 - a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
 - b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
 - Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.

- 7. Analog Outputs:
 - Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
 - b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
 - c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
- 8. Tri State Outputs:
 - Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
 - b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
 - c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
- 9. System Object Capacity:
 - a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
 - b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.5 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Operating System:
 - 1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
 - 2. System Graphics:
 - Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
 - b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
 - c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
 - 1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
 - 2) Modify on-line.
 - Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
 - (a) Analog and binary values.
 - (b) Dynamic text.
 - (c) Static text.
 - (d) Animation files.
 - 3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
 - a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
 - b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
 - c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
 - 4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
 - a. HVAC Equipment:
 - 1) Air Handlers.
 - 2) VRF Equipment.
 - b. Ancillary Equipment:
 - 1) Fans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.
- B. Install software in control units. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation.
- C. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 83. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- B. Provide basic operator training for 2 persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours dedicated instructor time. Provide training on site.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Filter-driers.
- H. Solenoid valves.
- I. Exterior penetration accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 07 16 HVAC Equipment Insulation.
- B. Section 23 07 19 HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 760 (I-P) Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants; 2014.
- B. ASHRAE Std 15 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2022, with Addendum (2024).
- C. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- D. ASME B31.5 Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2022.
- E. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; 2020.
- F. ASTM B280 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2023.
- G. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.
- H. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- I. UL 429 Electrically Operated Valves; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturer's catalogue information. Provide manufacturer's catalog data including load capacity.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Liquid Indicators:
 - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
 - 2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.
 - 3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- B. Valves:
 - 1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
 - 2. Use gauge taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
 - 3. Use gauge taps at hot gas bypass regulators, inlet and outlet.
 - 4. Use check valves on compressor discharge.
 - 5. Use check valves on condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.
- C. Strainers:
 - 1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
 - 2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
- D. Pressure Relief Valves: Use on ASME receivers and pipe to outdoors.
- E. Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.
- F. Solenoid Valves:
 - 1. Use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

2.3 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
 - 1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

- 7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- 8. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
- Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection
 with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit
 threaded hanger rods.

2.4 REFRIGERANT

A. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.

2.5 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or soldered ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.6 VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.
- B. Service Valves:
 - Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or soldered ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.7 STRAINERS

- A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
 - 1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.

2.8 CHECK VALVES

- A. Straight Through Type:
 - 1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

2.9 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Performance:
 - 1. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
 - Design Working Pressure: 350 psi, minimum.
- B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- C. Construction: UL listed.
 - 1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.10 SOLENOID VALVES

A. Valve: AHRI 760 (I-P), pilot operated, copper, brass or steel body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, soldered, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

B. Coil Assembly: UL 429 UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

2.11 EXTERIOR PENETRATION ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 - 2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 4. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 5. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- G. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings.
- J. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- K. Insulate piping.
- L. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- M. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.
- N. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

B. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test and repair piping until no leakage.

SECTION 23 31 00

HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ducts.
- B. Flexible ducts.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 07 13 Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- C. Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories.
- D. Section 23 36 00 Air Terminal Units.
- E. Section 23 37 00 Air Outlets and Inlets: Fabric air distribution devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- C. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- D. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- E. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.
- F. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- G. UL 181 Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.
- B. Provide metal duct unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:
 - 1. Round: Plus or minus 4 in-wc of galvanized steel.
 - 2. Rectangular: Plus or minus 3 in-wc of galvanized steel.
- D. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
 - 1. Duct Pressure Class and Material for Common Mechanical Ventilation Applications:
 - a. Supply Air: 3 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - b. Outside Air Intake: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - c. Return and Relief Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - d. General Exhaust Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - 2. Low Pressure Service: Up to 2 in-wc:
 - Seal: Class C, apply to seal off transverse joints.
 - b. Leakage:
 - 1) Rectangular: Class 24 or 24 cfm/100 sq ft.
 - 2) Round: Class 12 or 12 cfm/100 sq ft.
 - 3. Low Pressure Service: From 2 in-wc to 3 in-wc:
 - a. Seal: Class B, apply sealing of transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
 - b. Leakage:
 - 1) Rectangular: Class 12 or 12 cfm/100 sq ft.
 - 2) Round: Class 6 or 6 cfm/100 sq ft.

E. Duct Fabrication Requirements:

- 1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
- 2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
- 3. Construct tees, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide airfoil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- 4. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated
- 5. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- 6. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when an acoustical lining is required.
- 7. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.2 METAL DUCTS

- A. Material Requirements:
 - Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Round Metal Ducts:

- 1. Round Double Wall Insulated Duct: Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with the solid inner wall.
 - a. Insulation:
 - 1) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2) Material: Fiberglass.
- 2. Round Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- C. Round Spiral Duct:
 - 1. Round spiral lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
- D. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
 - 2. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - c. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
 - 3. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Vapor Barrier Insulated Flexible Air Ducts:
 - 1. UL 181, Class 1, two-ply polyester film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - 2. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier core.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: From 6 in-wc positive to 1/2 in-wc negative.
 - 4. Maximum Velocity: 4,000 fpm.
 - 5. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to 160 degrees F.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. JP Lamborn Co: www.jplflex.com/#sle.
 - b. FlexMaster USA: www.flexmasterusa.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Comply with safety standards NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- D. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.
- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- F. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with draw bands.
- G. Duct sizes indicated are precise inside dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- H. Provide openings in ductwork as indicated to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings as indicated for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to insure against air leakage. For openings, insulate ductwork and install insulation material inside a metal ring.

- Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- J. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with a crimp in the direction of airflow.
- K. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- L. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- M. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low-pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- N. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame.
- O. Louver Fit-out:
 - Provide blank-out panels sealing available area of wall-mounted exterior-faced louver when connected ductwork is smaller than actual louver free area, and duct outlet is smaller than the louver frame.
 - 2. Use the same duct material painted black on the exterior side, then seal louver frame and duct.
- P. Duct Accessories, Terminal Units, Inlets, and Outlets: Interconnect as indicated in Sections 23 33 00, 23 36 00, and 23 37 00.
- Q. Duct Insulation: Provide duct insulation. See Section 23 07 13.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean duct system by forcing air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. Clean half the system at a time to obtain sufficient air. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters or bypass during cleaning.

SECTION 23 33 00

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backdraft dampers metal.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Fire dampers.
- D. Flexible duct connectors.
- E. Volume control dampers.
- F. Miscellaneous Products:
 - Damper operators.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- B. Section 25 35 13 Integrated Automation Actuators and Operators: Damper operators.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- UL 33 Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 555 Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide for shop-fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

A. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

2.2 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabrication: Rigid and close fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick-fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1-inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
 - 1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
 - 2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
- B. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 3. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com/#sle.
 - 4. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- C. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for closure under air flow conditions. Configure with blades out of air stream.
- D. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz/sq yd.
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
 - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.
- C. Maximum Installed Length: 14 inch.

2.5 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 3. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com/#sle.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers:
 - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
 - 2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch, minimum.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate consisting of opposed blades with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inches. Assemble center- and edge-crimped blades in prime-coated or galvanized-channel frame with suitable hardware.
 - 1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, minimum.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Damper Operators: Provide manual operators.
- B. Residential Dryer Exhaust Receptacle: Formed aluminized-steel in-wall receptacle to house flexible transition duct; seamless interior, rounded corners; integral nailing flanges. Match depth of box to depth of stud cavity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size access door for hand and shoulder access, or as indicated on drawings. Provide minimum 4 by 4 inch size access door for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide fire dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire-rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- E. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- F. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- G. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- H. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum two duct widths from duct takeoff.
- I. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

SECTION 23 34 23

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

Roof exhausters.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C. Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- AMCA (DIR) (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.
- B. AMCA 99 Standards Handbook; 2016.
- C. AMCA 204 Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2020.
- D. AMCA 210 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016, with Errata (2018).
- E. AMCA 300 Reverberation Room Methods of Sound Testing of Fans; 2024.
- F. AMCA 301 Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2022.
- G. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- H. UL 705 Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate fan roof curbs and service utilities installation according to fan size.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories, including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, rpm, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Request Owner permission to use permanent ventilator(s) for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.

C. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components: www.pennbarry.com/#sle.

2.2 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: Comply with AMCA 204.
- B. Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 210, bearing certified rating seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, bearing certified sound ratings seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- E. UL Compliance: UL 705, listed, labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested.
- F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- G. Enclosed Safety Switches: Comply with NEMA 250.

2.3 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- B. Roof Curb: 12 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, nonfusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor and solid-state speed controller.
- D. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm gets attained with sheaves set at midposition; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- D. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

SECTION 23 37 00

AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers:
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Registers/grilles:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 3. Wall-mounted, supply register/grilles.
 - 4. Wall-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
- D. Duct-mounted supply and return registers/louvers.
- E. Louvers:

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2023.
- B. ASHRAE Std 70 Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Krueger-HVAC: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Metalaire, a brand of Metal Industries Inc: www.metalaire.com/#sle.
- C. Price Industries: www.priceindustries.com/#sle.
- D. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
- E. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.

F. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/#sle.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Provide square formed backpan stamped and core removable ceiling diffusers constructed to maintain 360 degree discharge air pattern.
- B. Connections: Round.
- C. Frame: Provide surface mount and inverted T-bar type, as required.
- D. Fabrication: Aluminum with baked enamel finish.
- E. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.3 DUCT-MOUNTED SUPPLY AND RETURN REGISTERS/LOUVERS

- A. Type: Duct-mounted, rectangular register for round-spiral duct with adjustable pivot-ended blades, end caps, built-in volume damper, and dual cover flanges to lay flush on duct surface regardless of diameter. Performance to match manufacturer's catalog data.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.4 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel and aluminum with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

2.5 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

- A. Type: Egg crate style face consisting of 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid core.
- B. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.
- C. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.

2.6 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face, double deflection.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabrication: Steel and aluminum with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- Damper: Integral, gang-operated opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.7 WALL EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Gymnasiums: Provide front pivoted or welded in place blades, securely fastened to be immobile.

2.8 LOUVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 2. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Type: 6 inch deep frame with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch square mesh screen over intake or exhaust end.
- C. Fabrication: 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) thick extruded aluminum welded assembly, with factory prime coat finish.
- D. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Mounting: Furnish with masonry strap anchors for installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 09 91 23.

3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate operational system to Owner's representative.
- B. Instruct Owner's representative to maintain system and use occupant controls or interfaces, as required.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Replace, repair, or touch-up damaged products before Substantial Completion.

SECTION 23 74 16

PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 40 00 HVAC Air Cleaning Devices.
- C. Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections: Installation and wiring of thermostats and other control components; wiring from unit terminal strip to remote panel.
- D. Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 611 Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Airflow Measurement Stations; 2015.
- B. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Filters: One set for each unit.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place and ready for immediate installation of units.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier Corporation: www.commercial.carrier.com/#sle.
- B. Johnson Controls International, PLC: www.johnsoncontrols.com/#sle.
- C. Trane Technologies, PLC: www.trane.com/#sle.
- D. Daikin Applied: www.daikinapplied.com/#sle.

2.2 PACKAGED, LARGE-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

- A. General: Roof mounted units having gas burner and electric refrigeration that are 25 tons and larger in capacity.
- B. Description: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and prewired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, relief fan, heat exchanger and burner, heat recovery coil, controls, air filters, refrigerant cooling coil and compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan.
- C. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.
- D. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 480 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.
- E. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.

2.3 CASING

- A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, including access doors with piano hinges and locking handle. Structural members to be minimum 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, with access doors or panels of minimum 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch.
- B. Insulation: 1/2-inch thick, neoprene-coated glass fiber with edges protected from erosion.

2.4 FANS

A. Supply and Exhaust Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with V-belt drive, and rubber isolated hinge mounted. Provide with high efficiency motor or direct drive as indicated. Isolate complete fan assembly. See Section 23 05 48.

2.5 BURNERS

- A. Gas Burner: Atmospheric type burner with adjustable combustion air supply, pressure regulator, gas valves, manual shut-off, intermittent spark or glow coil ignition, flame-sensing device, and automatic 100 percent shutoff pilot.
 - 1. Construction: Welded stainless steel.
- B. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Energize ignition, limit time for establishment of flame, prevent opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven, stop gas flow on ignition failure, energize blower motor, and after airflow proven and slight delay, allow gas valve to open.
- C. High Limit Control: Temperature sensor with fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energize burner on excessive bonnet temperature, and energize burner when temperature drops to lower safe value.

2.6 EVAPORATOR COIL

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with galvanized drain pan and connection.
- B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons cooling capacity and larger.

2.7 CONDENSER COIL

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with subcooling rows and coil guard.
- B. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor. Provide high efficiency fan motors.
- C. Provide refrigerant pressure switches to cycle condenser fans.

2.8 HEAT RECOVERY COIL

A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with multiple circuits arranged to provide heat recovery.

2.9 COMPRESSORS

- A. Provide hermetic compressors, 3600 rpm maximum, resiliently mounted with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high and low pressure safety controls, motor overload protection, suction and discharge service valves and gauge ports, and filter drier.
- B. Five minute timed off circuit to delay compressor start.
- C. Provide step capacity control by cycling compressors.

2.10 MIXED AIR CASING

- A. Dampers: Provide outside, return, and relief dampers with damper operator and control package to automatically vary outside air quantity. Outside air damper to fall to closed position.
- B. Gaskets: Provide tight fitting dampers with edge gaskets.
- C. Damper Operator, Units 7.5 Ton Cooling Capacity and Larger: 24 volt with gear train sealed in oil with spring return on.
- D. Mixed Air Controls: Maintain selected supply air temperature and return dampers to minimum position on call for heating and above 75 degrees F ambient, or when ambient air temperature exceeds return air temperature.

2.11 AIR FILTERS:

A. 2-inch thick, glass fiber disposable media in metal frames.

2.12 AIRFLOW MEASUREMENT

- A. Airflow Measurement Station:
 - 1. Provide factory-installed airflow measurement station tested in accordance with AMCA 611 and bearing AMCA Ratings Seal for Airflow Measurement Performance.
 - 2. Station Location: Install in outdoor openings to measure airflow.
 - 3. Damper Blades:
 - a. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum construction.
 - b. Housed in galvanized steel or extruded aluminum frame and mechanically fastened to a rotating axle rod.
 - c. Comply with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P for rated maximum leakage rate.

- 4. Measurement Range: Minimum of 15 percent to 100 percent of unit nominal flow.
- 5. Operation: Provide low voltage signal corresponding to actual airflow for controlling and documenting airflow.
- 6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 5 percent.

2.13 OPERATING CONTROLS - SINGLE ZONE UNITS

- A. Electric solid state microcomputer-based room thermostat,.
- B. Room thermostat to incorporate:
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.
 - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 4. Instant override of setpoint for continuous or timed period from one hour to 31 days.
 - 5. Short cycle protection.
 - 6. Programming based on weekdays, Saturday and Sunday.
- C. Room thermostat display to include:
 - 1. Actual room temperature.
 - 2. Programmed temperature.
 - 3. System model indication: heating, cooling, auto, off, fan auto, fan on.

2.14 ROOF CURBS

A. Vibration Isolation Curb: Refer to Section 23 05 48.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as required by manufacturer.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- C. Mount units on factory built roof mounting curb providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Prepare and start equipment. Adjust for proper operation.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

SECTION 23 74 33

DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof-mounted DOAS.
- B. Controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- C. Section 23 09 34 Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers for HVAC.
- D. Section 23 11 23 Facility Natural-Gas Piping: Natural gas connections.
- E. Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories: Flexible duct connections.
- F. Section 25 14 00 Integrated Automation Local Control Units.
- G. Section 25 15 00 Integrated Automation Software: BAS, BMS, or SCADA.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.
- B. AHRI 270 Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2015, with Addendum (2016).
- C. AHRI 520 Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.
- D. ASHRAE Std 23 Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units; 2022.
- E. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code; 2024.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- I. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- J. UL 207 Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data with dimensions, duct and service connections, accessories, controls, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Operation And Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for compressor/condenser unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Daikin: www.daikinapplied.com/#sle.
- C. AAON: www.aaon.com/#sle.

2.2 ROOF-MOUNTED DOAS

- A. Packaged Unit:
 - 1. Casing and Components:
 - a. Fabrication: AHRI 210/240 and UL 207 construction, ASHRAE Std 23 tested.
 - b. 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch steel panels reinforced with structural angles and channels to ensure rigidity.
 - c. Provide bolted access panels to access each sections from either side of unit.
 - d. Provide hinged door with lockable handle for serviceable sections.
 - e. Drain Pan: Galvanized steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 2. Performance Ratings: ASHRAE Std 90.1, EER and COP as applicable.
 - 3. Regulatory Requirements: AHRI 270 rated, NFPA 70, and UL (DIR) listed.
 - 4. Insulation: Minimum 1/2 inch thick acoustic duct liner for lining cabinet interior.
 - External Surface Finish: Heat resistant baked enamel.
 - 6. Outdoor Installation: Weatherproofed casing, with intake louver or hood.
 - 7. Outside Air Damper with Rain Hood and Screen:
 - Set outdoor air dampers to fully open when fan starts and close 30 seconds after fan stops, adjustable.

B. Filter Section:

- 1. Filter: Removable, 2 inches thick MERV-8.
- 2. Monitoring: Provide gauge with loaded setpoint-adjustable signal flag or external tag. Provide loaded filter alarm switch wired into unit controls with illuminated indicator on local control panel face.
- C. Heating Section:
 - 1. Indirect Gas-Fired Furnace:
 - a. Fully sealed natural gas burning assembly configured for modulated 12:1 turn down ratio using electrically operated devices including modulating main gas valve, shut down valve, main gas, and pilot gas regulators. Manual main gas shut-off valve and pilot adjustment

valve.

- b. Insulation: Neoprene faced glass fiber insulation, 1 inch thick, on inlet components to burner profile plate.
- c. Observation Port: On burner section for observing main and pilot flames.
- d. Pilot: Electrically ignited by spark rod through high voltage ignition transformer.
- e. Damper: Motorized with end switch to prove position before burner will fire.

D. Cooling Section:

- 1. Packaged DX Cooling:
 - a. Configuration: AHRI 520 rated, R-410a refrigerant system with hot gas bypass.
 - b. Evaporator Coil: Copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with alternate row circuiting, and with galvanized drain pan and thermostatic expansion valve.
 - c. Compressor: Inverter-duty hermetic reciprocating, 3,600 rpm maximum resilience with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high pressure control, low pressure control, motor overload protection, service valves and dryer.
 - d. Condenser Side: Aluminum microchannel coil, direct drive axial fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard. ECM condenser fans.
 - e. Operating and Safety Controls: Internally coordinated with main unit controls.

E. Fan Section:

- 1. Provide direct or plenum mounted variable-speed fan motors; see Section 23 05 13.
- 2. Draw-through, forward-curved fan, constructed of corrosion-resistant, galvanized material and designed for efficient, quiet operation.
- 3. Factory program for both soft start and constant flow output over static pressure range.
- 4. Provide preinstalled neutral wire protection when required to support specified fan type.
- 5. Motor to include thermal overload protection, quick disconnect plug, and permanently lubricated bearings.
- 6. Belt-Driven Motor Requirements: Provide adjustable blower motor/sheave combination device based on indicated flow performance requirements. Statically and dynamically balanced centrifugal fan mounted on solid steel shaft with heavy-duty, self-aligning, prelubricated ball bearings and V-belt drive with matching motor sheaves and belts.
- 7. Variable Speed Control: Configure controller to maintain adjustable flow setpoint for modulating or speed-switched units; see Section 23 09 34.
- 8. Fan Turndown: Design control features to allow fan speed reduction to adjustable 50 percent of its capacity when the zone set point temperature is satisfied or when unit runs in fan-only mode.

F. Unit Controls:

1. DDC:

- a. Application Specific Controller; see Section 25 14 00 unless factory-provided.
- Tested to monitor and handle sequencing functions and other operational modes using fieldmounted thermostat and other sensors.
- c. Coordination and Sequencing:
 - 1) Internal Devices: Include compressors, blower, sensors, switches, valves, safeties, other components.
 - 2) Field-Installed Devices: Solenoid valves, thermostat, EWT sensors, LWT sensors, internal and remote contacts, and other devices required for operation.
 - Safeties: At minimum include anti-short-cycle compressor protection, condensate overflow, refrigerant high pressure, refrigerant low pressure, loss-of-charge, refrigerant freeze protection, and freezestat.
- 2. Local Control Panel: Interface to include on-off-auto switch, summer-winter switch, heat-off-cool switch, indicating lights for supply fan, pilot operation, burner operation, lockout indication, and clogged filter indication.
- 3. Interlocked Functions:
 - a. Unit to operate when during occupied hours.

- b. Low and High Limit Controls: Maintain supply air temperature between set points and shut fan down if temperatures are exceeded. Include manual reset switch.
- G. Electrical: 480 VAC, 3-phase, 60 Hz, single point to factory-mounted nonfused disconnect switch internally wired into motors and compressors, and other powered components including system safeties.
- H. Furnish dedicated outdoor air unit and associated components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide unit- or duct-mounted smoke detectors and other NFPA 90A provisions.
- C. Follow NFPA 54 guidelines to provide natural gas system connection; see Section 23 11 23.
- D. Install unit on vibration isolator pad or roof curb; see Section 23 05 48.
- E. Provide flexible duct connections on inlet and outlet from unit; see Section 23 33 00.
- F. Connect drain pan outlet to nearest building drain system piping.
- G. Coordinate BAS, BMS, or Integrated Automation linking between unit controller(s) and remote BAS.

SECTION 23 81 26.13

SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air cooled condensing units.
- B. Indoor air handling (fan and coil) units for ductless systems.
- C. Controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections and installation and wiring of thermostats and other controls components.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.
- B. AHRI 520 Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2022, with Addendum (2024).
- D. ASHRAE Std 23 Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units; 2022.
- E. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- F. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2024.
- G. UL 207 Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.
- C. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. Extra Filters: One for each unit.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for heat exchangers and compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier Corporation: www.carrier.com/#sle.
- B. Trane Technologies, PLC: www.trane.com/#sle.
- C. York International Corporation / Johnson Controls: www.york.com/#sle.
- D. Daikin Applied: www.daikinapplied.com/#sle.

2.2 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
 - 1. Heating: None.
 - 2. Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coils in multiple ductless indoor units ("mini-split").
 - 3. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.
- B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.
- C. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 208 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch on equipment under provisions of Section 26 05 83.

2.3 INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
 - 1. Location: High-wall.
 - 2. Cabinet: Galvanized steel.
 - a. Finish: White.
 - 3. Fan: Line-flow fan direct driven by a single motor.
 - 4. Filter return air with washable, antioxidant pre-filter and a pleated anti-allergy enzyme filter.
- B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
 - 1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
 - 2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.

2.4 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
 - 2. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - 3. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
 - Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23 and UL 207.
- B. Compressor: Hermetic, two speed 1800 and 3600 rpm, AHRI 520 resiliently mounted integral with condenser, with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high-pressure control, motor overload

- protection, service valves and drier. Provide time delay control to prevent short cycling and rapid speed changes.
- C. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
 - 1. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.
 - 2. Condenser Fan Motor: Enclosed, 1-phase type, permanently lubricated.
- D. Coil: Air-cooled, aluminum fins bonded to copper tubes.
- E. Accessories: Filter drier, high-pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gauge ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
 - 1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.
- F. Operating Controls:
 - 1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
 - Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig and off when pressure drops below 140 psig for operation to 0 degrees F.
- G. Mounting Pad: Precast concrete parking bumpers, minimum 4 inches square; minimum of two located under cabinet feet.

2.5 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Room Thermostat: Wall-mounted, electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor to maintain temperature setting; low-voltage; with following features:
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.
 - 3. Instant override of setpoint for continuous or timed period from one hour to 31 days.
 - 4. Short cycle protection.
 - 5. Programming based on weekdays, Saturday and Sunday.
 - 6. Thermostat Display:
 - a. Actual room temperature.
 - b. Programmed temperature.
 - c. System Mode Indication: Heating, Cooling, Fan Auto, Off, and On, Auto or On, Off.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- C. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

SECTION 23 81 29

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Air-source outdoor units.
- B. Refrigerant piping.
- C. Refrigerant branch units.
- D. Indoor units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 07 19 HVAC Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 23 23 00 Refrigerant Piping.
- D. Section 23 74 33 Dedicated Outdoor Air Units.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.
- B. AHRI 1230 Performance Rating of Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment; 2021.
- C. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASHRAE Std 15 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2022, with Addendum (2024).
- E. ASHRAE Std 135 A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2020, with Addendum (2024).
- F. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- G. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- H. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 1995 Heating and Cooling Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings indicated in Contract Documents:
 - 1. Outdoor Units:
 - a. Refrigerant Type and Size of Charge.
 - b. Output and Input Cooling Capacity: Btu/h.
 - c. Output and Input Heating Capacity: Btu/h.
 - d. Operating Temperature Range, Cooling and Heating.

- e. Fan Capacity: Flow in cfm with respective fan curves.
- f. External Static Pressure (ESP): In-wc.
- g. Sound Pressure Level: dB(A).
- h. Electrical Data: Complete including motor size.
- i. Maximum number of indoor units that can be served.
- j. Maximum refrigerant piping run from outdoor unit to indoor unit(s).
- k. Maximum height difference between outdoor unit to Indoor unit(s), both above and below.
- 2. Indoor Units:
 - a. Output and Input Cooling Capacity: Btu/h.
 - b. Output and Input Heating Capacity: Btu/h.
 - c. Fan Capacity: Flow in cfm with respective fan curves.
 - d. External Static Pressure (ESP): In-wc.
 - e. Electrical Data: Complete including motor size.
 - f. Maximum Lift of Built-in Condensate Pump.
- 3. Control Panels: Complete data of controllers, input-output points, and zones.
- B. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
 - 1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
 - 2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
 - 3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
 - 5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
 - 6. Drawings required by manufacturer.
- C. Operating and Maintenance Data:
 - Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
 - Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.
- D. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record the following:
 - 1. As-installed routing of refrigerant piping and condensate piping.
 - Locations of access panels.
 - 3. Locations of control panels.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company that has been manufacturing variable refrigerant volume heat pump equipment for at least 5 years.
 - 2. Company that provides system design software to installers.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer of equipment.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

 Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for 5 years from date of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Daikin: www.daikinac.com/#sle.
- B. LG Electronics U.S.A., Inc: www.lghvac.com/#sle.
- C. Mitsubishi Electric Trane HVAC US, LLC: www.metahvac.com/#sle.

2.2 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW SYSTEM

- A. Minimum System Requirements:
 - 1. System Testing, Capacity Rating, and Performance:
 - a. AHRI 1230 when cooling capacity is equal or greater than 65,000 Btu/h.
 - b. AHRI 210/240 when cooling capacity is below 65,000 Btu/h.
 - 2. Safety Certification: Bear UL 1995 tested and ITS (DIR) listed certification label.
 - 3. Outdoor Units: Furnish installation and surface support hardware products in accordance with ASCE 7 for wind restraint.
 - 4. Cooling Mode Interior Performance:
 - a. Daytime Setpoint: 72 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
 - b. Setpoint Range: 57 degrees F to 77 degrees F.
 - c. Night Setback: 78 degrees F.
 - d. Interior Relative Humidity: 50 percent, maximum.
 - 5. Heating Mode Interior Performance:
 - a. Setpoint: 68 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
 - b. Setpoint Range: 59 to 80 degrees F.
 - c. Night Setback: 60 degrees F.
- B. System Design and Installation Considerations:
 - 1. Conditioned spaces and zones are indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Outside unit locations are indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Indoor unit locations are indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Required equipment unit capacities are indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Refrigerant piping sizes are not indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Condensate piping to nearest drain is indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Provide calculations showing ASHRAE Std 15 guideline compliance.

2.3 AIR-SOURCE OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Heat Recovery Type:
 - 1. DX refrigeration unit piped to one or more compatible indoor units either directly or indirectly through one or more intermediate refrigeration branch units.
 - 2. Manifold two or to three units as recommended by manufacturer to handle sequencing and coordination of multiple indoor units.
- B. Unit Cabinet:
 - 1. Capable of being installed with wiring and piping to the left, right, rear or bottom.
 - Designed to allow side-by-side installation with minimum spacing and vibration isolation.
 - 3. Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel
 - 4. Sound Pressure Level: 55 dB measured at 3 feet from front of unit.
- C. Heat Sink Side:
 - 1. Condenser Fans:
 - a. Provide minimum of 2 fans for each condenser within the outdoor unit.
 - b. Minimum External Static Pressure: Factory set at 0.12 in-wc.

c. Fan Type: Vertical discharging, direct-driven propeller type with variable speed operation using DC-controlled ECM motors mechanically connected using permanently lubricated bearings having whole assembly protected with fan guards.

2. Condenser Coils:

a. Hi-X seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.

D. Refrigeration Side:

- 1. Factory assembled and wired with instrumentation, switches, and controller(s) to handle unit specifics with direct coordination of remote controller(s) from indoor unit(s).
- 2. Refrigeration Circuit: ECM driven dual scroll compressors, fans, condenser heat sink coil, expansion valves, solenoid valves, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shutoff valves, oil separators, service ports, and refrigerant regulator.
- 3. Refrigerant: R-410a factory charged. Controller to alarm when charge is below capacity.
- 4. Variable Volume Control: Modulate compressed refrigerant capacity automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures under varying refrigerant volume required to handle remote loads. Include defrost control.
- 5. Provide refrigerant subcooling to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to use indoor units.
- 6. Capable of heating operation at low end of operating range as specified, without additional low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source; during heating operation, reverse cycle, oil return, or defrost is not permitted due to potential reduction in space temperature.
- 7. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restarts operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
- 8. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor with cut-out switch, low pressure sensor with cut-out switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, overcurrent protection for the inverter and antirecycling timers.
- 9. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.

E. Local Controls:

- 1. Include factory-wired instruments, sensors, switches, and safeties for unit control.
- 2. Configured to coordinate internal unit operation with remote indoor units and with built-in capacity to coordinate other manifolded outdoor units and remote refrigerant branch unit(s).
- 3. Include screen and button interface to setup operating schedules, setpoints, alarms, and remote unit setpoint coordination. Also used for system troubleshooting.
- 4. Self diagnostic, auto-check functions to detect malfunctions and display the type and location.
- F. BAS, SCADA, or other Integrated Automation Link: ASHRAE Std 135 BACnet IP.

G. Power:

- 1. Electrical Requirement: 208 to 230 VAC, 3-phase, 60 Hz.
- 2. Outdoor Mounted: Provide fused NEMA 250 Type 4X disconnect switch.

2.4 REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Two-Pipe Run: Provide low-pressure vapor and high-pressure vapor gas pipes for each indoor unit selected for seasonal heating or cooling service.
- B. Three-Pipe Run: Provide low-pressure vapor, high-pressure vapor gas, and liquid pipes for each indoor unit selected for off-season heating and cooling changeover service.
- C. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance; T-style joints are prohibited.

2.5 REFRIGERANT BRANCH UNITS

- A. Outdoor unit interface to handle two or more indoor units required to do automatic off-season heating and cooling changeover.
- B. Concealed box consisting internally-piped refrigeration loops, subcooling heat exchanger, and other devices coordinated by electronic valves to facilitate off-season load management between outdoor and indoor units.
- C. Minimum Requirements:
 - 1. Control direction of refrigerant flow using electronic expansion valves; use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization is not permitted due to refrigerant noise; use of multi-port branch selector boxes is not permitted unless spare ports are provided for redundancy.
 - 2. Provide one electronic expansion valve for each downstream indoor unit served except when multiple indoor units are connected, provide balancing joints in downstream piping to keep total capacity within branch unit capacity.
 - 3. Energize subcooling heat exchanger during simultaneous heating and cooling service.
 - 4. Casing: Galvanized steel sheet with flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene sound and thermal insulation.
 - 5. Refrigerant Connections: Braze type.
 - 6. Condensate Drainage: Provide unit that does not require condensate drainage.

2.6 INDOOR UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Minimum Unit Requirements:
 - 1. DX Evaporator Coil:
 - a. Copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
 - b. 2-, 3-, or 4-row cross fin design with 14 to 17 fins per inch and flare end-connections.
 - c. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines wired into local controller.
 - d. Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air for field charging.
 - 2. Fan Section:
 - a. Variable or three-speed ECM fan with automatic airflow adjustment; external static pressure selectable during commissioning.
 - b. Thermally protected, direct-drive motor with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades.
 - c. Minimum-adjustable external static pressure 0.32 in-wc; provide for mounting of field-installed ducts.
 - 3. Local Unit Controls:
 - a. Exposed Thermostat: Wall-mounted thermostat wired into controller.
 - Temperature Control: Return air control using thermistor tied to computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
 - c. Temperature Zones:
 - 1) Single Indoor Unit: Set served space(s) as the local temperature zone.
 - 2) Multiple Indoor Units: For large zones, group and coordinate related indoor units with served spaces as the local temperature zone with each indoor unit as sub-zone.
 - 4. Return Air Filter:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard, monitored with adjustable static pressure switch.
 - Condensate:
 - a. Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection for drainage.
 - b. Units With Built-In Condensate Pumps: Provide condensate safety shutoff and alarm.
 - c. Units Without Built-In Condensate Pump: Provide built-in condensate float switch and wiring connections.
 - 6. Cabinet Insulation: Sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

- C. Ceiling-Recessed Cassette, Indoor Units:
 - 1. Ceiling mount, 4-way, 2-way, or 1-way supply air flow units with central return air grill, DX coil, tubed drain pan, and built-in controls with thermostat remotely coordinated by outdoor air unit to maintain local air temperature setpoint.
 - 2. Cabinet Height: Maximum of 10 inches above face of ceiling.
 - 3. Exposed Housing: White, impact resistant, with washable decoration panel.
 - 4. Supply Airflow Adjustment:
 - a. Horizontally and vertically adjustable dampers with electronic actuators.
 - b. Four-way distribution field-modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow.
 - c. Three auto-swing positions, including standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
 - 5. Return Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard.
 - Sound Pressure Range: Between 28 to 33 dB(A) at low speed measured at 5 feet below the unit.
 - 7. Fan: Direct-drive turbo type, with motor output range of 1/16 to 1/8 hp.
 - 8. Condensate Pump: Built-in with minimum lift of 21 inches.

D. Ceiling-Concealed Ducted Indoor Units:

- Type: Ducted unit with DX coil, tubed drain pan, and built-in controls with thermostat remotely coordinated by outdoor air unit to maintain local air temperature setpoint.
- 2. Ducted horizontal discharge and side or back-end return; galvanized steel cabinet.
- 3. Variable or three-speed ECM fan with automatic airflow adjustment; external static pressure selectable during commissioning.
- 4. Return Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard.
- 5. Sound Pressure: Measured at low speed at 5 feet below unit.
- 6. Provide external static pressure switch adjustable for high efficiency filter operation
- 7. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 9 inches, minimum.
- 8. Switchbox accessible from side or bottom.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).
- D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.
- E. Refrigerant Piping: See Section 23 23 00 with Section 23 07 19 for insulation, and Section 23 05 29 for hangers and supports unless following specific manufacturer recommendations.
- F. Connect indoor units to condensate piping.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.

- B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 - 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of one day of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

SECTION 23 82 00

CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electric unit heaters.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections. Installation of room thermostats. Electrical supply to units.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. INDEECO (Industrial Engineering and Equipment Company): www.indeeco.com/#sle.
 - 2. Modine Manufacturing Company: www.modineHVAC.com/#sle.
 - 3. Marley Engineered Products: www.marleymep.com/#sle.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose indicated.
- C. Heating Element Assembly:
 - 1. Thermal safety cut-out within electric terminal box with automatically reset switch located near electric terminal box.
 - 2. Horizontal Projection Units:
 - a. Nickel chromium resistance wire surrounded with magnesium oxide and sheathed in steel, spiral-finned tubes.

D. Housing:

- 1. Suitable for ceiling or high altitude mount using provided hardware appendages.
- 2. Horizontal Projection Units:
 - a. Construction materials to consist of heavy gauge steel with galvanized, polyester powder coat, or high gloss baked enamel finish.
 - b. Provide with threaded holes for threaded rod suspension.
 - c. Provisions for access to internal components for maintenance, adjustments, and repair.
- E. Air Inlets and Outlets:
 - 1. Inlets: Provide stamped louvers or protective grilles with fan blade guard.
 - 2. Outlets: Provide diffuser cones, directional louvers, or radial diffusers.

- F. Fan: Factory balanced, direct drive, axial type with fan guard.
- G. Motor: Totally enclosed, thermally protected, and provided with permanently lubricated bearings.
- H. Controls:
 - 1. Remoteline-voltage thermostat.
- I. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 480 VAC, three phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are suitable for installation.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceilings are finished and painted.
- C. Do not damage equipment or finishes.
- D. Unit Heaters:
 - Hang from building structure, with pipe hangers anchored to building, not from piping or electrical conduit.
 - 2. Mount as high as possible to maintain greatest headroom unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Units with Electric Heating Elements:
 - Install as indicated including electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not factory installed.
 - 2. Install wiring in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal and Section 26 05 83.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After construction and painting is completed, clean exposed surfaces of units.
- B. Vacuum clean coils and inside of units.
- C. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets using finish materials furnished by the manufacturer.
- D. Install new filters.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during the balance of construction.

SECTION 26 05 10

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Requirements generally applicable to all electrical Work on the Project, including but not limited to Work specified in Divisions 26, 27, and 28.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:
 - 1. 8P8C: An 8-position 8-contact modular jack.
 - 2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
 - 3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
 - 4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
 - 5. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction
 - 6. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
 - 7. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
 - 8. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
 - 9. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
 - 10. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
 - 11. BAS: Building automation system.
 - 12. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
 - 13. BIM: Building information modeling.
 - 14. BMS: Building management system.
 - 15. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
 - 16. CATV: Community antenna television.
 - 17. CB: Circuit breaker.
 - 18. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
 - 19. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
 - 20. COPS: Critical operations power system.
 - 21. CU or Cu: Copper.
 - 22. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
 - 23. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
 - 24. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
 - 25. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
 - 26. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
 - 27. DC or dc: Direct current.
 - 28. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
 - 29. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
 - 30. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
 - 31. ELV: Extra-low voltage.
 - 32. EMF: Electromotive force.
 - 33. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
 - 34. EMP: Electrical maintenance program (operation and maintenance); electromagnetic pulse (transient analysis).
 - 35. EPS: Emergency power supply.
 - 36. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.

- 37. ESS: Energy storage system.
- 38. EV: Electric vehicle.
- 39. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
- 40. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
- 41. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.
- 42. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
- 43. FLC: Full-load current.
- 44. ft: Foot.
- 45. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" when the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc."
- 46. FTP: File transfer protocol.
- 47. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
- 48. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- 49. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
- 50. GND: Ground.
- 51. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
- 52. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- 53. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- 54. HP or hp: Horsepower.
- 55. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
- 56. Hz: Hertz.
- 57. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
- 58. ICT: Information and communications technology.
- 59. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
- 60. I/O: Input/output.
- 61. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
- 62. IR: Infrared.
- 63. IS: Intrinsically safe.
- 64. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
- 65. ITE: Information technology equipment.
- 66. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
- 67. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
- 68. kV: Kilovolt.
- 69. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
- 70. kvar: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
- 71. kW: Kilowatt.
- 72. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
- 73. LAN: Local area network.
- 74. lb: Pound (weight).
- 75. lbf: Pound (force).
- 76. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- 77. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
- 78. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- 79. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
- 80. Im: Lumen, the SI-derived unit of luminous flux.
- 81. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
- 82. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
- 83. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
- 84. LV: Low voltage.

- 85. Ix: Lux, the SI-derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
- 86. m: Meter.
- 87. MCC: Motor-control center.
- 88. MDC: Modular data center.
- 89. MG set: Motor-generator set.
- 90. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
- 91. MLO: Main lugs only.
- 92. MPEG-2: Abbreviation for the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group's standard for generic coding of moving pictures and associated audio information (ISO/IEC 13818) released in 1995 and used for most over-the-air and satellite broadcast digital television.
- 93. MPEG-4: Abbreviation for the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group's standard framework for coding of audio-visual objects (ISO/IEC 14496) released in 1999, with digital rights management and more advanced compression algorithms than MPEG-2.
- 94. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor.
- 95. MV: Medium voltage.
- 96. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
- 97. mW: Milliwatt.
- 98. MW: Megawatt.
- 99. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
- 100. N.C.: Normally closed.
- 101. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.
- 102. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
- 103. NIU: Network interface unit.
- 104. N.O.: Normally open.
- 105. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
- 106. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- 107. ONT: Optical network terminal.
- 108. PC: Personal computer.
- 109. PCS: Power conversion system.
- 110. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
- 111. PF or pf: Power factor.
- 112. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
- 113. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
- 114. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
- 115. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
- 116. POTS: Plain old telephone service. See "public switched telephone network" definition.
- 117. PSTN: Public switched telephone network.
- 118. PV: Photovoltaic.
- 119. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- 120. pW: Picowatt.
- 121. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
- 122. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
- 123. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
- 124. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
- 125. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- 126. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
- 127. SPD: Surge protective device.
- 128. sq.: Square.
- 129. SWD: Switching duty.
- 130. TCP/IP: Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol.
- 131. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
- 132. TR: Tamper resistant.
- 133. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

- 134. UL: (standards) UL Standards & Engagement Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
- 135. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
- 136. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- 137. USB: Universal serial bus.
- 138. UV: Ultraviolet.
- 139. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
- 140. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
- 141. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
- 142. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
- 143. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
- 144. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
- 145. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
- 146. VoIP: Voice over Internet Protocol.
- 147. VPN: Virtual private network.
- 148. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."
- 149. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
- 150. WAN: Wide area network.
- 151. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
- 152. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
- 153. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
- 154. WR: Weather resistant.
- B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:
 - 1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
 - 2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
 - EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
 - 4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
 - ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
 - 6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit (thin wall).
 - 7. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
 - 8. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
 - 9. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
 - 10. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
 - 11. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
 - 12. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
 - 13. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
 - 14. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
 - 15. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
 - 16. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
 - 17. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
 - 18. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
 - 19. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
 - 20. HDPE: HDPE underground conduit (thick wall).
 - 21. HDPE-40: Schedule 40 HDPE underground conduit.
 - 22. HDPE-80: Schedule 80 HDPE underground conduit.
 - 23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
 - 24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - 29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - 30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

- 31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- 32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
- 33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
- 34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
- 35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
- 36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
- 37. RGS: See ERMC-S-G.
- 38. RMC: See ERMC.
- 39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- 44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
- C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:
 - 1. AC: Armored cable.
 - 2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
 - 3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
 - 4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
 - 5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
 - 6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
 - 7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
 - 8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
 - 9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
 - 10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
 - 11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
 - 12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
 - 13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
 - 14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
 - 15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
 - 16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
 - 17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
 - 18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
 - 19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
 - 20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
 - 21. FC: Flat cable.
 - 22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
 - 23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
 - 24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
 - 25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
 - 26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
 - 27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
 - 28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
 - 29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
 - 30. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
 - 31. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
 - 32. MTW: (machine tool wiring) Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable.
 - 33. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
 - 34. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
 - 35. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
 - 36. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.

- 37. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
- 38. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
- 39. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
- 40. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground HDPE conduit with conductors.
- 41. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
- 42. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
- 43. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
- 44. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
- 45. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
- 46. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
- 47. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
- 48. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
- 49. P: Marine shipboard cable.
- 50. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
- 51. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
- 52. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
- 53. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
- 54. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
- 55. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
- 56. SE: Service-entrance cable.
- 57. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
- 58. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
- 59. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
- 60. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
- 61. TC: Tray cable.
- 62. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
- 63. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
- 64. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 65. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 66. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- 67. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
- 68. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
- 69. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- 70. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
- 71. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
- 72. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Flexible Cord Types:
 - 1. SEO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
 - 2. SEOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
 - 3. SEOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
 - 4. SEOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
 - 5. SJEO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
 - 6. SJEOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
 - 7. SJEOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
 - 8. SJEOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.

- 9. SJO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
- 10. SJOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 11. SJOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
- 12. SJOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 13. SJTO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
- 14. SJTOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 15. SJTOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
- 16. SJTOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
- 17. SO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
- 18. SOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 19. SOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
- 20. SOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 21. STO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
- 22. STOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 23. STOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
- 24. STOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.

E. Definitions:

- 8-Position 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack: An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Also called a "TIA-1096 miniature 8-position series jack" (8PSJ), or an "IEC 8877 8-pole jack."
- Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): An organization, office or individual responsible for enforcing the requirements of a code or standard, or for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure.
- Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL): Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
- 4. "BMS"/ "BMC" / "DDC": Building Management System/Building Management Control system/Direct Digital Control system. All terms are for "control systems operating at low or signal voltage." Terms are used interchangeably.
- 5. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
- Code: National, State and Local Regulatory Building and Electrical Codes and standards as
 applicable, including OSHA requirements, mandatory Energy codes, and AHJ interpretations and
 requirements.

- 7. Concealed: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Where installation is outdoor, protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures.
- 8. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
- 9. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
- 10. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.
- 11. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- 12. Designated Seismic System: An architectural, electrical, or mechanical system and its components for which the component importance factor is greater than 1.0 when determined in accordance with Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."
- 13. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
- 14. Documents or Contract Documents: As used herein, refer to the project contract engineering and design drawings, specifications, shop drawings and general conditions and requirements that compose the Electrical Division 26 "Scope of Work". Also included for use with Electrical Division 26 "Documents" are project-related supporting drawings, specifications, etc. These have been prepared primarily for use by the other-than electrical trades and clarify basic project scope for those trades; these will be made available and shall also be used by Division 26 for reference, clarification and as supplementary sources of project information and intent.
- 15. Drawings or Contract Drawings: As used herein, refer to the project contract drawings.
- 16. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.
- 17. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.
- 18. Electrical Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- 19. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
- 20. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
 - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
 - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cover Plate: A cover designed for protecting wiring devices installed in flush-mounted device boxes while permitting their safe operation; also called a faceplate or wallplate.
 - f. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - g. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - h. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.

- i. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
- j. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
- k. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
- I. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
- m. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
- Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a
 means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's
 finished surface.
- o. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
- p. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
- q. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
- r. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
- s. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
- t. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
- u. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
- 21. Engineer or Engineer of Record: Professional Engineer having responsibility and accountability for the electrical engineering and design of the project.
- 22. Exposed: Exposed to view. Where outdoors, subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.
- 23. Essential Electrical Systems: (healthcare facilities) Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system.
- 24. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.
 - a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.
- 25. Finished Spaces: Spaces intended to be fitted- or built-out with furnishing, detail products, and/or painted surfaces.
- 26. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.

- 27. Home Run: The portion of a branch circuit between the serving panelboard and the first electrical outlet, lighting fixture, or other electrical load connected to the circuit; or, a dedicated circuit between the serving source or panel and the utilization electrical load.
- 28. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
- 29. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
- 30. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
- 31. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
- 32. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein. Also called "single-line diagram."
- 33. Owner: As used herein, refers to the property owner, proprietor, administrator or agent as defined in the project contractual agreements.
- 34. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
- 35. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow, abnormal voltage potential, or other abnormal electrical waveform exists and then disconnects the affected portion of the circuit from the system. Common protective devices include fuses, circuit breakers, relays, ground-fault circuit interrupters, and arc-fault circuit interrupters.
- 36. Provide: Furnish, install, wire, and test (or engage and manage an independent testing or commissioning contractor, where specified) ready for service.
- 37. Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN): Analog telephone technology that uses twisted pair cables from a telephone-provider central office for the transmission medium. "PSTN" refers to the telephone network; "POTS" refers to the individual subscriber line.
- 38. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
- 39. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
- 40. Scope of Work (or "Work"): All material supply and installations and other labor and appurtenant requirements necessary to complete (and deliver as functional to the satisfaction of the Owner) the electrical installation per the Contract Documents.
- 41. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
- 42. Shop Drawings / Vendor Drawings / Submittal Drawings: Documentation, including product drawings, descriptions, instructions, etc., prepared by an equipment manufacturer and/or supplier, as approved by Engineer.
- 43. Signal voltage or "control voltage": NEC Article 725 remote control, signaling, or power limited circuits which operate at limited voltage (generally 48 volts or less) and/or power levels. "Signal voltage" is typically applied to voltage characteristics of security, access control, sound, intercom, computer, low voltage lighting control and dimming, "smart building" controls, energy management systems, BMS/BMC and like systems, and similar power limited systems and circuits.
- 44. Specifications or Contract Specifications: As used herein, refer to the project contract specifications.
- 45. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
- 46. "VFD" / "VFC" / "VSD": Variable Frequency Drive / Variable Frequency Controller / Variable Speed Drive (For motor(s)). "VFD", "VFC", and "VSD" are used interchangeably.
- 47. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): Digital telephone packet technology that uses the internet for its transmission medium.
- 48. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

- a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
- b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
- c. Extra-Low Voltage (ELV): Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
- d. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
- e. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
- f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.
- 49. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.
- 50. Work: See "Scope of Work".

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and all other Sections of Division 26.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work shall be executed in complete conformance with "Codes/Standards" as defined herein and with Division 1 General Requirements specifications, in addition to Division 26 Electrical Specifications.
- B. Drawings and Specifications form complementary requirements; provide work specified and not shown, and work shown and not specified as though explicitly required by both. Although work may not be specifically shown or specified, provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices, materials, and labor, where necessary for a sound, secure and complete installation. In the event the Drawings and Specifications conflict, the most conservative document shall govern.
- C. Incidental detail that is not shown or specified, but necessary for proper installation and operation shall be included in the work and in these Contractor's estimates, the same as if specified. Locations of all equipment and material shall be adjusted at no extra cost to the Owner, to accommodate the work interferences anticipated and/or encountered. Prior to installation, determine the exact route and location of each raceway and piece of equipment to minimize conflicts with other trades.
- D. Information and components shown on one-line or riser diagrams but not shown on plans, and vice versa, shall be provided as if expressly required on both.
- E. Contractor shall provide systems and components that are fully complete, operational, and suitable for the intended use. All material and all work which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the work of this section or other applicable sections shall be furnished at no extra cost. In situations where insufficient information exists in the contract documents to precisely describe a certain component or subsystem, or the routing or placement of a component or its coordination with other building elements, the contractor shall include in their bid and scope the specific components or subsystems

with all parts necessary for the intended use.

1.5 SCOPE OF DIVISION 26 WORK

- A. Scope of Division 26 work shall include furnishing all labor, supervision, materials, equipment, incidentals, and work required to make ready for use complete functional electrical systems as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Contractor or his authorized representative shall, before preparing his proposal, visit all areas of the existing site, buildings, and structures in which work under this Section is to be performed, and carefully inspect the present installation. The submission of the proposal by this Contractor shall be considered evidence that he or his representative has visited the site and noted the locations and conditions under which the work will be performed and that he takes full responsibility for a complete knowledge of all factors governing his work.
- C. The work shall include functional verification of all equipment and wiring at the completion of work and making any minor corrections, changes, or adjustments necessary for the proper functioning of the system and equipment. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality; substandard work will be rejected.
- D. Where applicable, identify and verify field conditions of all existing underground structures and utilities, including electrical, mechanical, and civil piping.
- E. There may occur situations where specified wire gauges, materials and /or quantities of conductors conflict with the lugs of the equipment to which they are to be connected. In such cases, Contractor shall either provide approved interface connectors or coordinate a solution with the equipment manufacturer or vendor.
- F. Include electrical power utility, conduit, wiring, and wiring termination for all equipment furnished under Division 26 and other Divisions. Included in scope are electrical supply to manufacturing equipment, kitchen appliances, laboratory equipment, shop machines, prefabricated and/or modular furniture, millwork, laundry appliances, architectural appurtenances, dewatering, rain harvesting, energy harvesting/reducing systems, pumps, site utilities, grounds maintenance equipment, and similar equipment.
- G. Unless noted otherwise, scope includes a complete conduit-raceway and/or cable tray/trough system including wiring for nominal 110-120 volt or greater "service" or "supply" or "miscellaneous" power for all electronic/technology and similar system devices and units requiring such supply power from the building infrastructure. Such electronic/technology systems may be furnished under separate Divisions of the Specifications, unless noted otherwise. Coordinate requirements with the electronic/technology system(s) Supplier(s).
- H. Unless noted otherwise, Division 26 Contractor shall furnish and install a complete empty conduit-raceway and/or cable tray/trough system for signal/control/power-limited power wiring (12V, 24V, 48V, etc.), and for related control, signaling, monitoring, data highways, fiber-optic systems, data acquisition, Local Area Networks, Ethernet, SCADA, BacNET, etc., as required for all electronic/technology and similar systems and devices. Include all raceways, rough-ins, back boxes, supports, cabinets, etc. The supply, installation, and termination of such systems and devices and their required wiring shall be under separate Divisions of Specifications, unless noted otherwise. Review the raceway layout with Owner and technology systems designer/installer, prior to installation, to insure raceway compatibility with the systems and materials being furnished. Install pull strings in all empty conduits.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, include a complete conduit raceway system for all special and/or system cables furnished by electronic alarm, fire alarm, signaling, data, and similar system suppliers. Review the raceway layout with Ownwer and supplier, prior to installation, to insure raceway compatibility with the systems and materials being furnished.

- J. Where applicable, provide all electrical work associated with the relocation of equipment for existing and new facilities, including disconnection of all existing wiring and conduits and provision of new wiring from the point of electrical supply and conduit to the relocated equipment.
- K. Excavation and backfilling, including gravel or sand bedding for underground electrical work is included in Division 26. Repair and restore existing site and structures to same condition as encountered prior to start of electrical excavation and backfilling work.
- L. Concrete work, including manholes, handholes, vaults and concrete electrical duct and conduit encasement and electrical equipment and light pole foundations and pads, is included in Division 26.
- M. Contractor shall provide all work for duct banks and underground conduits, including but not limited to excavation, concrete, concrete compaction, forming, conduit, reinforcement, grounding and bonding, backfilling, grading, and disturbed area seeding. Also include all materials and labor required for pipe and conduit jacking, tunneling and boring for underground cable conveyance, trenchless excavation, etc., where required. All work shall be in accordance with this and all other applicable Divisions of these Specifications.

1.6 INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings are intended to outline the scope of work required and are not intended to be installation drawings. Drawings are not intended to be absolutely precise; they are not intended to specify or to show every offset, fitting, and component nor do they show the exact routings. The purpose of the Drawings is to indicate a systems concept, the main components of the systems, and the approximate geometrical relationships. Based on the systems concept, the main components, and the approximate geometrical relationships, the Contractor shall provide all other components and materials necessary to make the systems fully complete and operational. The Drawings do not show the exact routings and locations needed to coordinate with structure and other trades and to meet Architectural requirements.
- B. The Drawings are not intended to show exact locations of equipment or conduit runs. The locations of equipment, fixtures, outlets, and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be determined in field by the Contractor, during construction, after coordination with the Owner and/or his designated representative and approval by the Engineer. Obtain in the field all information relevant to the placing of electrical work, and in case of any interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Engineer and furnish all labor and materials necessary to complete the work in an approved manner.
- C. Unless specifically stated to the contrary, no measurement of an electrical drawing derived by scaling shall be used as a dimension to work by. Dimensions noted on the electrical drawings are subject to measurements of adjacent and previously completed work. Measurements shall be performed prior to the actual installation of equipment.
- D. Where installation of new, active, conduit runs are called for or indicated in the Contract Documents, in locations which will become "inaccessible" after installation is complete, (such as underground, under floor, or in concrete encasement, concrete slabs, or above/behind ceilings/walls lacking access, or similar application), Contractor shall furnish and install spare conduits of similar type and size, for the entire "inaccessible" part of such conduit runs. The quantity of additional spare conduits shall be such that an equivalence equal to 20% or more of the active conduits is achieved. Such spare conduits will generally not appear on the Drawings, but shall be included.
- E. Dimensions indicated on the Drawings related to electrical equipment locations and/or clearances (relative to walls, column lines, other equipment, etc.) are generally minimum clear dimensions to be maintained as per Code, AHJ, project and/or operating requirements. Such dimensions shall be maintained or exceeded, but not reduced, regardless of actual equipment sizes, which will only be determined after approval of project specific manufacturer's drawings. Concrete pads, vaults,

- structures, etc., for electrical equipment, where dimensioned on the Drawings, are estimated dimensions based on typical catalog sizes of electrical equipment on which the design is based. Such dimensions shall be adjusted by Contractor if/as necessary based upon project specific approved manufacturer's drawings.
- F. Conduit and wiring between electrical "field" utilization equipment, loads, motors, instrumentation, etc., and their respective "source" switchgear, motor control center, panelboard, PLC, termination cabinet, etc., are generally shown on the Drawings as "homeruns". Similarly, conduit and wiring between panels may be shown as "homeruns". Contractor's scope, under this Section, shall include determination of the most suitable physical routing of such "homeruns", considering Owner preferences, building layouts, existing conditions, aesthetics, future accessibility, ease of installation, interferences, etc. Where multiple "homeruns" of instrumentation "digital control (1/0, on/off, open/closed, etc.)" or modulating "analog control (4-20 mA DC)" or similar wiring run from the same "field" location or from the same panel to the same "source" location, Contractor may replace multiple wiring conduits with larger (common) conduits so as to provide an economical and practical installation. However, "digital" and "analog" or similar "category" of wiring shall each be kept segregated and not share the same (common) conduits with any other wiring "categories". Also, Contractor shall not combine power wiring into larger (common) conduits except in limited situations as specifically allowed by the Contract Documents.
- G. Electrical loads (KVA, KW, Horsepower, Amperes, etc.) and wiring requirements indicated on the electrical Drawings are estimates representative of the "basis of design" standard electrical, mechanical and building equipment. Electrical equipment ratings, bus ratings, circuit wire sizes, circuit wire quantities, conduit sizes, conduit quantities and overcurrent protection device ratings indicated on the Drawings are based on such equipment. Contractor is advised that prior to installation he must compare indicated electrical equipment ratings, wire sizes and quantities, conduit sizes and quantities and overcurrent protective device ratings versus approved shop drawings of actual equipment being furnished. Contractor shall provide electrical materials conforming to the requirements of the actual equipment being furnished (except where otherwise required by Code), reflecting increased ratings, wire sizes and quantities, conduit sizes and quantities and overcurrent protective device ratings where required. Overcurrent protective device ratings shall be decreased if required to match actual equipment requirements and/or manufacturer's recommendation. Other electrical ratings, wire sizes and quantities and conduit sizes and quantities shall not be decreased to less than that indicated on the electrical Drawings.
- H. Equipment short circuit interrupting, fault, and/or withstand ratings are indicated on the Drawings and/or Specifications. These ratings equal or exceed design Engineer's determination of approximate short circuit levels based on standard data available at the time of design. Such determinations may reflect "worse condition" situations and allow for unknown/unavailable/unreliable data at time of design. Such data typically includes Utility Company available fault levels, service transformer ratings, type, location, etc. Also note that Engineer's design may indicate equipment with higher ratings than required by specific application, in cases where there is a desire for standardization of equipment throughout the project. Contractor shall furnish equipment meeting such indicated minimum ratings. In cases where short circuit studies completed subsequent to system design indicate that higher ratings are appropriate, such situations shall be submitted to Engineer for resolution.
- I. Where conflicts or potential conflicts exist and engineering guidance is desired, submit sketch of proposed resolution to Architect and/or Engineer for review and approval.
- J. Minimum wire sizes shall be as indicated, except that Contractor shall increase wiring sizes for feeders and branch circuits, to limit voltage drop to 2 percent and 3 percent respectively, where necessary based on circuit lengths.
- K. Unless specifically noted or permitted, all electrical equipment shall be fully rated. Full ratings shall include full fault duty, short-circuit interrupting and short-circuit withstand ratings, based on the actual available calculated maximum fault, not based on a fault level theoretically reduced through

- application of an upstream series-connected fault- limiting or reducing device; the use of equipment rated or de-rated for use in such "series-rated or series-connected" applications shall not be permitted.
- L. The Contract Drawings, as clarified above, are intended for general use to outline the scope of work only; they are not intended to be installation drawings. Accordingly, Contractor is advised that (even though not specifically indicated on the Drawings) he shall follow NEC throughout, including Article 300. Portions of this Article relate to installations being such that spread of fire and products of combustion are eliminated or mitigated. As described and specified, use third party approved fire seals, through-penetration firestops, fire rated padding, fire-rated sealants and like products in order to comply. In addition, maintain minimum of 24" horizontal separation between (outlet) boxes on opposite sides of the same fire rated wall. Note that this spacing is generally NOT indicated to scale on the Contract Drawings. Refer to UL Guide Information for electrical equipment (The White Book) for application information.
- M. Lighting Control Systems Lighting control system architecture and components vary significantly between manufacturers and between projects. Systems may employ full automation, computer programs, overrides, occupancy monitoring, daylight harvesting, energy conservation, dimming, scene control, etc. The Contractor is advised that the Contract Drawings will typically indicate a control scheme and/or control matrix intended to clarify the intended performance of the lighting control system on a room-by-room or space- by-space basis. In addition to this, the Drawings will often indicate the type of control devices in a particular room or space which are intended to be employed as an aid when developing the lighting control system design. A system design of sufficient detail to be installed in the field will be particular to a manufacturer, and so it is expected that the Contractor shall furnish a complete and detailed manufacturer-specific hardware and wiring design, in accordance with Contract Drawings and Specifications for Engineer's approval.

1.7 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Electrical Demolition: included in Contractor's scope is all required electrical demolition to fully support General Project Demolition by other trades in order to demolish existing building or similar spaces and/or existing system and device installations. Refer to the Contract Documents for demolition overall scope intent, subject to the following general criteria:
- B. Disconnect and remove all electrical items within the demolition space and/or scope that are not intended for retention and/or subsequent use. Provide Owner with right of first refusal. Dispose of removed materials off-site in an AHJ approved place and manner. For equipment of other trades having integral electrical components (multi-stage air handler unit, for example), disconnect and make safe all existing electrical services, wires, conduits, etc. so as to enable entire unit removal by other trades.
- C. Unless otherwise noted, remove all circuits, including wiring, raceways, connectors and all appurtenances from their termination point at the utilization equipment completely back to their electrical point of power source or supply.
- D. Provide materials and make safe systems and circuits which are partially demolished. Include supports, conduit fittings and boxes, raceway closures, wire taping and wire-nuts, etc., such that the remaining partial system or circuit is electrically and mechanically complete and code compliant. Include work and materials to assure electrical bonding and grounding per code.
- E. Circuits, systems and equipment that are intended to ultimately remain active but which are in or pass through spaces undergoing Demolition, shall be identified by Contractor, considering Owner's input and concurrence. Such installations shall be left intact to the extent required; relocate in-kind wherever necessary where conflicts with the intended use of the demolished space arise.
- F. Contact owner for direction if situations arise regarding hazardous materials, waste, asbestos, PCB transformers, etc.

G. Lock-out, tag-out, and clearly identify all remaining circuit breakers, switches, etc. that become "spare" as a result of Demolition activities.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH UTILITY COMPANIES

- A. Where applicable it is intended that Contractor coordinate with the Electric Utility Company, to the extent necessary and as intended by the Contract Documents, so that an appropriate, complete and reliable electrical service or supply is provided for this project.
- B. Where applicable, the Contractor shall be responsible for receiving and handling Electric Utility Company costs and invoices that are assessed the Owner for the installation of the permanent electric service. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain those costs from the Utility Company and include them in Contractor's own bid and/or invoice, where applicable. Unless otherwise indicated or negotiated, Contractor shall include in his project scope and bear responsibility for coordination and completion of all requisite work as required by Utility including the following:
 - 1. Project service transformer pad, vault, and/or work to enable/facilitate Utility interface or "point-of-tie-in" interface. Include supply of service transformer and/or installation where so directed by Utility and/or Contract documents.
 - 2. Determination and implementation of Utility requirements, standards, codes, regulations, and locations of major equipment, including project service transformer(s).
 - 3. Empty conduit with pull wire or conduit sleeves between project service transformer(s) and Utility primary voltage point-of-tie-in, as per Utility. Include primary wiring where so directed.
 - 4. Utility requirements for metering and installation.
 - 5. Complete conduit and wiring and termination of secondary voltage conductors between the project service transformer(s) and the project service entrance or otherwise indicated equipment.
 - 6. Concrete encasement of primary and/or secondary conductors when required by Utility and/or called for on the Contract Drawings.
 - 7. Utility required clearances, grounding, signage, and all miscellaneous appurtenances, including fencing if required. Include fence grounding and bonding per NEC, NESC, and/or Utility Company requirements.
- C. Contractor shall complete applicable Utility forms and comply with and respond to Utility requests for information. Such are as related to, but not limited to, sizes and types of new electrical loads, existing loads to remain, existing loads to be deleted, anticipated load diversity/demand, generators, and size, rating and characteristics of Owner's new and existing electrical equipment, etc., to the extent required by the Utility Company. Intent is that Utility Company will, from such coordination with Contractor, be able to finalize Utility's incoming electrical service ratings and details, service transformer(s) ratings and details, and proper interconnection with Owner's equipment.
- D. Interface with the services provided by the Telephone, Data, and other Systems Utility Companies/Service Providers. Unless indicated otherwise, furnish and install 4-foot x 8 foot x 3/4 inch painted (fire retardant paint) plywood backboard at designated location within the site and two 4-inch underground non-metallic conduits with pull-wire between the backboard and each point of interface as required. Run two separate 4-inch conduits for each service.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide complete coordination with other contractors. Division 26 Contractor shall coordinate with other contractors regarding each others equipment and equipment submittals and shall obtain all relevant submittals and incorporate/accommodate all resulting variances into the design and installation.
- B. Where applicable, include complete electrical heat tracing system for all piping which is indicated as electrically traced on the project Piping and Instrumentation Diagrams and/or project Mechanical Drawings/Specifications. Contractor shall employ the services of an approved heat-tracing product manufacturer to provide detailed system design. System shall protect piping and appurtenances

- against freezing or shall maintain temperatures, as required. System shall include code-compliant, environmentally suitable and properly sized self-regulating heat tracing cables, and all related requisite power source and control equipment, panels, transformers, circuitry, contactors, controls, etc. necessary for a complete and functional heat tracing system. Installation and testing shall be performed by the contractor.
- C. Include nominal 110-120 volt or greater power and control wiring, service, connections, and appropriate raceway for all equipment and devices requiring such power and/or control. Include wiring in conduit for heating, ventilating, air conditioning (HVAC), mechanical and/or plumbing equipment; building equipment, process equipment, including electronic systems (fire alarm, security, life safety, mass notification and similar), and appurtenances furnished under all Divisions of these Specifications, or provided by Owner. Include power wiring for all air handlers, fans, condensing units, PIUs, terminal units, fan coil units, variable air volume units (VAVs), dampers, louvers, motorized operators, valves, elevators, motorized doors, powered doors, gates, operators, cranes, pumps, compressors, tools, controllers, packaged equipment, manufacturing equipment, and any and all other similar building or process equipment covered by this Division and other Divisions Drawings and/or Specifications.
- D. Provide power and control wiring and conduit from power source to equipment physical locations and provide wiring terminations as required both at the source and at the equipment. If/as required, provide transformers, rectifiers, and/or inverters to match the source voltage to the electrical utilization characteristics of the load or system. Provide disconnects, fusing, enclosures, etc., to make installation Code compliant.
- E. Unless noted otherwise, excluded from Division 26 responsibility are conduit and wiring for other Division furnished "HVAC Controls", "Building Management Systems (BMS)", or "Direct Digital Control (DDC) Systems" controls that require/operate at only "signal voltage level" (typically 48 volts or less). Note that certain projects may require Electrical Contractor to furnish and install empty conduit (or similar) with pull-strings, for such systems.
- F. Conduit, wire, field connections, and installation for all motors, motor controllers, variable frequency drives (VFDs), control devices, control panels, and "packaged" equipment furnished under Division 26 or other Divisions of these Specifications are included in Division 26 scope.
- G. Contractor shall review the submittal/shop drawings for all electrically operated and/or electrically connected equipment being furnished under all other Divisions of the Specifications for this project. Unless specified otherwise, Contractor shall provide raceway, wire and interconnection for all materials, devices, components, systems and packages requiring "field wiring", to the extent clarified in the paragraphs herein. Where applicable, Contractor shall make electrical interconnections per manufacturer's requirements. This includes, but is not limited to, devices/components that are parts of "packages" but which are shipped separately and require field interconnection. Also, Contractor shall identify terminals and prepare drawings or wiring tables to extent necessary to enable interconnections.
- H. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of equipment and raceways:
 - 1. To maintain maximum headroom; all piping, duct, conduit and associated components to be as tight as possible to underside of structure to provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations. (Exceptions to this general rule must be followed. For example, where Code requires a minimum distance below structural roof to electrical raceway so as to mitigate effects of thermal radiation.)
 - 2. To allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
 - 3. To allow connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways to be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- I. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structure components as they are constructed.

- J. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.
- K. Prior to installation of exposed material and equipment (including access panels) in finished spaces, review Architectural Drawings for desired locations and where not definitely indicated, request information from Architect.
- L. Coordinate with mechanical and plumbing piping routes to ensure that liquid-conveying piping systems are not installed above interior electrical or electronic equipment, including but not limited to: switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, control panels, motor and equipment disconnects and starters, variable frequency drives, rectifiers, electrical enclosures, transformers, uninterruptable power supplies, telephone switching equipment, data communications switching and routing equipment, and fire alarm system cabinets.
- M. Make reasonable modifications in layout and components needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades. Systems shall be run parallel with or perpendicular to major architectural and structural building elements.

1.10 SEISMIC AND WIND-RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to the requirements indicated in Code and/or on the structural and/or other Contract Documents, where applicable.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the equipment manufacturers and suppliers along with the contractor to conform to the seismic and wind-restraint design requirements based on the project's seismic classification and/or codes and/or contract documents.
- C. All electrical equipment enclosures, anchors, raceways, supports, lighting, trays, etc. shall utilize earthquake resistant supporting systems as required by the project's seismic classification and/or Codes and/or Contract Documents.
- D. Electrical distribution, generating, and power control equipment shall be labeled by the equipment manufacturer as "seismic qualified". This labeling shall be indicative that representative samples of the same equipment have been tested and found to meet or exceed the seismic requirements of the applicable code for the applicable project seismic classification. Contractor shall install such equipment in accordance with these codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. Large equipment seismic labeling applies to panelboards, switchboards, motor control centers, busway, transfer switches, switchgear, transfer switches, UPS and similar systems, battery installations, transformers, power centers, metal clad or metal enclosed switchgear, load centers, safety switches, enclosed control assemblies, and generators and generator fuel delivery and storage systems.

1.11 EXISTING FACILITY COORDINATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 - Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
 - 3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Exercising generators.
 - b. Emergency lighting.
 - c. Elevators.
 - d. Fire-alarm systems.
 - 4. Arrange to provide temporary emergency and standby electrical power so facility may remain occupied during the outage in accordance with requirements specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Coordinate power requirements with Owner.

- B. Interruption of Existing Internet Service: Do not interrupt internet service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 - Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of internet service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of internet service without Owner's written permission.
- C. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm System: Do not interrupt fire-alarm system to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 - Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of firealarm system.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm system without Owner's written permission.

1.12 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Electrical Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner, not later than 10 days after Notice to Proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Electrical installation schedule.
 - 2. Status of power system studies.
 - 3. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electrical equipment.
 - 4. Utility work coordination and class of service requests.
 - 5. Commissioning activities.
- B. Communications and Electronic Safety Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner not later than 10 days after Notice to Proceed. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Installation schedule for communications systems.
 - 2. Installation schedule for security, fire-alarm, and other life-safety systems.
 - 3. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of communications equipment.
 - 4. Value analysis proposals and requests for substitution of electronic safety and security equipment.
 - 5. Monitoring services work coordination and monitoring service requests.
 - 6. Utility services work coordination and monitoring service requests.
 - 7. Commissioning activities.

1.13 SEQUENCING

A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting product data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.14 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings for Structural Supports: Show coordination of structural supports for equipment and devices, including restraints and bracing for control of seismic and wind loads, with other systems, equipment, and structural supports in the vicinity.
- B. Coordination Drawings for Ceiling Areas: Where indicated on drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment and suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of access panels on ceilings.
 - 4. Elevation, size, and route of sprinkler piping.
 - 5. Elevation, size, and route of plumbing piping.
 - 6. Elevation, size, and route of ductwork.
 - 7. Elevation, size, and route of cable tray.

- 8. Elevation, size, and route of conduit.
- Elevation and size of wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted equipment.
- 10. Access panels.
- 11. Sprinklers.
- 12. Air inlets and outlets.
- 13. Control modules.
- 14. Luminaires.
- 15. Communications devices.
- 16. Speakers.
- 17. Security devices.
- 18. Fire-alarm devices.
- 19. Indicate clear dimensions for maintenance access in front of equipment.
- 20. Indicate dimensions of fully open access doors.
- C. Coordination Drawings for Cable Tray Routing: Reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Elevation, size, and route of cable trays.
 - 2. Relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
 - 3. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - 4. Elevation and size of sleeves for wall, ceiling, and floor cable penetrations.
 - 5. Elevation of ceilings and size of ceiling tiles.
 - 6. Locations of access panels on ceilings.
 - 7. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels sprinkler piping.
 - 8. Locations where cable tray crosses plumbing piping.
 - 9. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels ductwork.
 - 10. Locations of access panels on ductwork.
 - 11. Locations where cable tray crosses conduit.
 - 12. Items blocking access around cable trays, including the following:
 - a. Light fixtures.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Fire-alarm devices.
 - d. Power outlets.
 - e. Wall-mounted equipment.
 - f. Equipment racks.
 - g. Furniture.
 - h. Door swings.
 - Building features.
 - 13. Indicate clear dimension between cable tray and walls or obstructions that are closer than 10 ft.
 - 14. Highlight locations where cable tray is greater than 3 ft above ceilings. Explain how personnel access will be accommodated for cable tray maintenance.
- D. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- E. Coordination Drawings for Bus Assembly Routing: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Scaled bus-assembly layouts and relationships between components and adjacent structural, mechanical, and electrical elements.

- 2. Vertical and horizontal enclosed bus-assembly runs, offsets, and transitions.
- 3. Clearances for access above and to the side of enclosed bus assemblies.
- 4. Vertical elevation of enclosed bus assemblies above the floor or bottom of structure.
- 5. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
- 6. Location of adjacent construction elements, including luminaires, HVAC and plumbing equipment, fire sprinklers and piping, signal and control devices, and other equipment.
- F. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Indoor Installations:
 - 1. Location plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths to loading dock or other freight access into building. Indicate available width and height of doors or openings.
 - 2. Floor plan for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - a. Dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding equipment locations.
 - b. If freight elevator must be used, indicate width and height of door and depth of car. Indicate if large equipment must be tipped to use elevator.
 - c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas below and around electrical equipment where obstructions and tripping hazards are prohibited.
 - 3. Reflected ceiling plans for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - a. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways, busways, and seismic bracing.
 - b. Location of lighting fixtures, sprinkler piping and sprinklers, ducts and diffusers, and other obstructions, indicating available overhead clearance.
 - c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas above and around electrical equipment where foreign systems and equipment are prohibited.
- G. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Outdoor Installations:
 - Utilities site plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - a. Fences and walls, dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding and bonding locations.
 - b. Indicate clear dimensions for fence gates and wall openings.
 - c. Indicate depth and type of ground cover, and locations of trees, shrubbery, and other obstructions in access path.
 - d. Indicate clear height below tree branches, overhead lines, bridges, and other overhead obstructions in access path, or where cranes and hoists will be needed to handle large electrical equipment.
 - e. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways.
 - f. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas around electrical equipment.
- H. Coordination Drawings for Duct Banks:
 - Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
 - Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

1.15 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
 - 1. Submission of power system studies.

- 2. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
- 3. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
- Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
- 5. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
- 6. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
- 7. Utility service outages.
- 8. Utility service inspection and activation.
- 9. Mockup reviews.
- 10. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
- 11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
- 12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
- 13. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
- 14. Pouring of concrete housekeeping pads for electrical equipment and testing of concrete samples.
- 15. Requests for special inspections.
- 16. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Installation Schedule for Communications Systems: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for installation of the communications Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
 - 1. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
 - 2. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 27.
 - 3. Orders placed for major equipment.
 - Arrival of major equipment on-site.
 - 5. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 27.
 - 6. Telephone and internet service outages.
 - 7. Telephone and internet service inspection and activation.
 - Mockup reviews.
 - 9. Closing of walls and ceilings containing the communications Work.
 - 10. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for communications equipment.
 - 11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for the Work specified in other divisions that depends on the Work specified in Division 27.
 - 12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
 - 13. Requests for special inspections.
 - 14. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Installation Schedule for Security, Fire-Alarm, and Other Life-Safety Systems: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for installation of security, firealarm, and the other life-safety Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
 - 1. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
 - 2. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 28.
 - 3. Orders placed for major equipment.
 - Arrival of major equipment on-site.
 - 5. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 28.
 - 6. Security and fire-alarm system outages.
 - 7. Security and fire-alarm system inspection and activation.
 - 8. Mockup reviews.
 - 9. Closing of walls and ceilings containing the security and fire-alarm Work.
 - 10. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for security and fire-alarm equipment.
 - 11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for fire-alarm interfaces with the Work specified in other divisions.

- 12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
- 13. Requests for special inspections.
- 14. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Seismic Performance Certificates: Provide special certification for designated seismic systems as required to meet requirements specified in Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" for all designated seismic systems identified on the Drawings or in the Specifications.
 - 1. Include the following information:
 - a. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - b. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - c. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - d. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - e. Equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated active electrical seismic device and system, stating that it will remain operable following the basis-of-design seismic criteria specified in Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."
 - f. Equipment manufacturer's written certification that components with hazardous contents maintain containment following the basis-of-design seismic criteria specified in Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."
 - g. Evidence demonstrating compliance with these requirements for approval to authorities having jurisdiction after review and acceptance by qualified structural professional engineer.
- F. Wind Performance Certificates: Provide special certification for systems and components designated on the Drawings or in the Specifications to be subject to high wind exposure and impact damage.
 - 1. Include the following information:
 - a. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated system and component, stating that it will remain in place and operable following the design wind event and comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - Certification must be based on ICC-ES or similar nationally recognized testing standard procedures acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Qualification Statements:
 - 1. For structural professional engineer.
 - 2. For electrical professional engineer.
 - 3. For welder.
 - 4. For ERMC-S-PVC raceway Installer.
 - 5. For medium-voltage cable Installer.
 - 6. For medium-voltage duct Installer.
 - 7. For medium-voltage equipment Installer.
 - 8. For lightning protection system Installer.
 - 9. For power quality specialist.
 - 10. For medium-voltage and low-voltage electrical testing agency and on-site electrical testing supervisor.
 - 11. For structural testing and inspecting agency.
 - 12. For communications design professional.
 - 13. For communications cable Installer.
 - 14. For communications testing agency and on-site communications testing supervisor.
 - 15. For fire-alarm professional engineer.
 - 16. For fire-alarm cable Installer.

1.16 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. RECORD DOCUMENTS

- Record Drawings are specified in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- 2. The Contractor shall keep a detailed up-to-date record, of the manner and location in which installations are actually made, indexing each feeder, pull box and protective device. Record documents are to reflect all changes in work including change orders, field directives, addenda from bid set of Contract Documents, request for information responses, etc. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall modify the project electronic drawing and specification files to incorporate this information. Modified documents shall be turned over to the Owner in both electronic and hard paper copy formats. Record drawings shall also include:
- 3. Locations of buried conduit and similar items. Include burial depth.
- 4. Field changes of dimension or detail.
- 5. Details not on original contract drawings.
- 6. Changes to circuit numbers.
- 7. Junction box locations and conduit runs, with trade sizes indicated, for lighting, power, and electrical systems installed.
- 8. Final panel schedules on drawings matching Contract Drawing size.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

- 1. Provide emergency operation, normal operation, and preventive maintenance manuals for each system, equipment, and device installed as part of the Project.
- 2. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
 - b. User's guides for software and hardware.
 - c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at the Project site.
 - d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.
 - e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
 - f. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
 - g. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on the Project, with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - h. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
 - i. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
 - j. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.
 - k. Exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Provide software and firmware operational documentation, including the following:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
 - 6. For lighting controls, include the following:
 - a. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
 - b. Operation of adjustable zone controls.

D. Software:

1. Provide to Owner upgrades and unrestricted licenses for installed and backup software, including operating systems and programming tools required for operation and maintenance.

1.17 MOCKUPS

- A. Simple Mockups for Coordinating Accessibility of Electrical Devices around Fixed Furnishings and Equipment:
 - 1. Build simple mockups using sample fixtures and representative materials for verification of general arrangement, actual dimensions, and aesthetics of lighting fixtures installed in or attached to prefabricated assemblies provided under other Divisions, included but not limited to, prefabricated metal canopy structures, pre-fabricated engineered metal building truss systems (for high bay lighting), and linear/tape-style lighting integrated into window mullions, casework, or similar architectural features, prior to fabrication and installation of Work. Depict products from all Divisions requiring coordination, including, but not limited to, fixed furnishings, casework, outlet covers and plates, HVAC controls, exposed raceway, exposed plumbing, equipment, and signage.
- B. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.

1.18 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NFPA 110 Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems; 2025.
- D. UL 62368-1 Audio/Video, Information and Communication Technology Equipment Part 1: Safety Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 - Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with the Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
 - 2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
 - 3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

2.2 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for communications equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 - Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Communications
 Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will
 comply with the Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner
 throughout life of facility.
 - 2. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling equipment procurement. After the Communications Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

2.3 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electronic safety and security equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 - 1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electronic Safety and Security Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with the Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
 - 2. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling equipment procurement. After the Electronic Safety and Security Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Yield to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 CONCRETE PADS

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 2 inches (100 mm) larger in both length and width directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base. Height of base shall be as indicated, but not less than 3 inches.
- B. For pads supporting equipment requiring minimum front working space or clearance as defined in the NEC, pad shall be flush with the front of the equipment. This requirement may be waived if special, written permission is granted by the AHJ.
- C. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete, unless noted otherwise. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
- E. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- F. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- G. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Provide raised concrete pads for all floor mounted electrical equipment, including but not limited to, switchboards, transformers, motor control centers, transfer switches, lighting control/dimmer cabinets,

and large motor controllers.

3.3 FIREPROOFING

- A. Clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed shall be installed, insofar as possible, prior to start of spray fiber work.
- B. Piping and other items which would interfere with proper application of fireproofing shall be installed after completion of spray fiber work.
- C. Patching and repairing of fireproofing due to cutting or damaging to fireproofing during course of work specified under this Section shall be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage and shall not constitute grounds for extra cost to Owner.

3.4 MAJOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Investigate each space in the structure through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. If necessary, the manufacturer shall be required to ship his material in sections sized to permit passing through such restricted areas in the structure.
- B. The equipment shall be kept upright at all times. When equipment has to be tilted for ease of passing through such restricted areas during transportation, the manufacturer shall be required to brace the equipment suitably, to ensure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.

3.5 INSTALLATION ONLY ITEMS

- A. Where this Contractor is required to install items which are purchased and/or furnished by others, he shall coordinate their delivery and be responsible for their unloading from delivery vehicles and for their safe handling and field storage up to the time of installation. This contractor shall be responsible for:
- B. Any necessary field assembly and internal connections, as well as mounting in place of the items, including the purchase and installation of all dunnage supporting members and fastenings necessary to adapt them to architectural and structural conditions.
- C. Their connection to building systems including the purchase and installation of all terminating fittings necessary to adapt and connect them to the building systems.
- D. This Contractor shall carefully examine such items upon delivery. Claims that any of these items have been received in such condition that their installation will require procedures beyond the reasonable scope of work of this Contractor will be considered only if presented in writing within one week of their date of delivery. Unless such claims have been submitted, this Contractor shall be fully responsible for the complete reconditioning or replacement of the damaged items.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Furnish one can of aerosol-free touch-up paint for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished surface of the product.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning shall be performed prior to equipment being energized.
- B. Raceways
 - 1. Cover all raceway openings prior to the installation of conductors to prevent dirt, moisture, and other debris from entering the raceways.
 - 2. Before pulling conductors, swab out all raceways to remove any debris that may have entered raceways during construction or during storage.
 - 3. When external surfaces of raceways or enclosures are rusted, clean and restore surfaces to original condition.

C. Equipment:

- 1. After completion of work but prior to turning equipment over to the Owner, clean the exterior surfaces to be free from concrete residue, dirt, paint residue, etc.
- 2. All dirt, drywall dust, and all other foreign matter shall be blown from, wiped away, or vacuumed from transformer coils, terminal devices, panelboard interiors, switchboard interiors, junction boxes, pullboxes, and other similar equipment enclosures.
- 3. Thoroughly clean equipment of all stains, paint spots, dirt, and dust. Remove all temporary labels not used for instruction or operation and remove all visible trade labels.

3.8 CEILING ACCESS AND OTHER ACCESS PANELS

- A. Access panels are generally not shown on Drawings but are required to be provided and installed by the Contractor.
- B. Access panels shall be of size required to provide adequate access to equipment. Minimum size shall be 12" X 12" for hand access or 24" X 24" for body access. Minimum 16 gauge frame, not less than 18 gauge hinged door panel. Door locks shall be screwdriver operated for panels in general location applications and shall be key locked for public area applications.
- C. Furnish and install access panels so that electrical transformers, boxes, devices, fixtures, valves, etc. that have electrical connections, and/or require maintenance, operation, or adjustment are made accessible. Include access panels for such equipment in otherwise inaccessible locations, including those concealed in floor, wall, and furred spaces or above ceiling. Access panels shall be by Milcor, Knapp, Nystorm or Inland Steel; coordinate selection with other Sections supplying similar access panels. Color of panel shall be selected by the Architect.
- D. Panels shall include concealed hinges, cam type locking devices, and shall have a frame border type necessary for the particular wall or ceiling construction in which they are installed. Access panels shall be flush mounted, recessed frame type units. Access panels shall be prime coated steel, for field painting for general applications and stainless steel for use in toilet rooms, shower rooms, and similar wet locations.
- E. Access panels shall have same fire rating classification as surface penetrated. Rated access panels must have U.L. Label.

3.9 TESTS AND SETTINGS

- A. Test (or engage and manage an independent testing or commissioning contractor, where specified) all systems furnished under Division 26 and repair or replace all defective work. Make all necessary adjustments to the systems and instruct the Owner's personnel in the proper operation of the systems.
- B. Complete all work as detailed in applicable project Specifications, "Commissioning of Electrical Systems" and "Acceptance Testing and Calibration", or equivalent.
- C. Make the following minimum field tests and checks (or engage and manage an independent testing or commissioning contractor, where specified). Where possible, make tests and checks prior to energizing electrical equipment. Tests shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and suggestions, industry standards, and with the requirements outlined in the specific Sections of these Specifications. General Testing shall include NETA (National Electrical Testing Association) required and recommended testing of the following systems and equipment:
 - 1. Mechanical inspection, testing and setting of all circuit breakers, disconnect switches, motor starters, control equipment, etc., for proper operation.
- D. Grounding system.
- E. Switchgear and switchboards.

- F. Motor control centers.
- G. Transformers.
- H. Wires and cables.
- I. Substations and protective relaying.
- J. Variable frequency drives/controllers.
- K. Wire and cable terminations. Verify that connections meet the equipment's torque requirements. Verify control wire continuity via bell/buzzer test. Megger all power wire and cable. Record all results.
- L. Set all transformer taps as required in order to obtain the proper secondary voltage.
- M. Check motor nameplates for correct phase and voltage. Check bearings for proper lubrication.
- N. Check the ampere rating and setting of all motor circuit protectors, circuit breakers, fuses, thermal overloads for motors, etc., and submit a typed record to the Engineer of same, as well as locations and designations, listing the nameplate service factor, horsepower, and full load current. If inconsistencies are found, new thermal elements shall be supplied and installed by this Contractor.
- O. Check rotation of all motors, obtain permission from the Owner to start the motors, and proceed to check it for proper rotation. If it rotates in the wrong direction, correct the rotation at the motor. Take all necessary precautions not to damage any equipment.
- P. Carefully check interlocking, control and instrument wiring for each system, and/or part of a system to ascertain that the system will function properly and as indicated by schematic and wiring diagrams where applicable.
- Q. Confirm that all panels, switchboards and similar load centers have had loads "equally" balanced among the electrical phases, such that no individual phase load varies from the other phases by more than 15%. Make circuit revisions to achieve this balance, if necessary. Record any and all modifications.
- R. Provide all instruments, personnel and equipment required for the tests specified herein.
- S. Check and confirm that all equipment short circuit interrupting and withstand ratings are adequate for the calculated available system fault levels at the point of equipment connection to the electrical system.
- T. Confirm that short circuit, arc-flash, remote disconnect location, danger, warning, identification and other signs and labels have been provided and installed, per Code, where applicable.
- U. All testing shall be scoped, planned, scheduled and coordinated by the Contractor. Notify the Owner at least two (2) weeks in advance of conducting tests. The Contractor shall have qualified personnel present during all testing.
- V. The following additional tests and checks shall be made prior to the energizing of medium- or high-voltage electrical equipment. Contractor shall engage the services of an independent testing firm. Tests shall be conducted by the independent testing firm, and a certified test report shall be submitted stating that the equipment meets and operates in accordance with the manufacturers and job specifications, and that equipment and installation conforms to all applicable standards and specifications:
 - 1. Setting and testing of protective relays and circuit breaker adjustable trip characteristics for calibration and proper operation.
 - 2. Over potential, high potential, insulation resistance, and shield continuity tests for medium voltage cables.

- Verification of proper installation of all medium voltage cable terminations and splices. Include terminations employing stress cones, pot-heads, heat shrink, lead terminations, manual methods, etc.
- 4. Mechanical inspection of switches and circuit breakers to assure proper operation.
- W. Three (3) copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the Engineer for all tests.
- X. Contractor and/or his independent testing contractor (where applicable) shall be responsible for the following:
 - 1. Supply of all electrical equipment, components, systems, and qualified manpower, as applicable, to provide for and execute complete electrical testing, system testing, and acceptance testing and calibration as specified in the Contract Documents and/or as required.
 - 2. Commissioning of electrical systems unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Testing submittal preparation, testing plan, scheduling, start-up procedures, functional testing, attendance at meetings, testing results recording and documentation.
 - 4. Demonstration and training.
 - 5. Operations and maintenance manuals.
 - 6. Project close out data (bonds, warranties, spare parts, record documents and maintenance service agreements).
- Y. Set all relays, protective devices, breakers, etc., in accordance with findings and recommendations of the Electrical Protective Device Coordination Study and of the equipment manufacturer.
- Z. Infra-red hot spot inspection shall be made of all switchgear, switches, power, and control panels. This shall be done under representative load conditions before the equipment is used by the Owner and again three (3) months before expiration of the one (1) year warranty period.
- AA. Furnish and install Arc-Flash Warning Signs in accordance with NEC and NESC and Project Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Heat shrink tubing.
- F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.
- I. Firestop sleeves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 260510 Common Work Results for Electrical.
- C. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.
- C. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM B800 Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes -Annealed and Intermediate Tempers; 2005 (Reapproved 2021).
- F. ASTM B801 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy for Subsequent Covering or Insulation; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- G. ASTM D3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- H. ASTM D4388 Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2020.

- I. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- J. NECA 104 Standard for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; 2012.
- K. NECA 120 Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.
- L. NEMA WC 70 Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
- M. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- N. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 267 Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486A-486B Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 486D Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 510 Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 1569 Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections
 with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for
 voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Shop Drawings: Where aluminum conductors have been substituted for copper conductors, submit dimensioned drawings indicating the following:
 - 1. The route and length of substitued circuits.
 - 2. Voltage drop calculations for each substitued circuit, including the circuit load(s) used in the calculations.
 - 3. The size of each conductor, conductor grouping/arrangement, and conduit quantities and sizes.
- D. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors. Include proposed modifications to raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures,

etc. to accommodate substituted conductors.

- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

 Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
 - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
 - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
 - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet or junction box to panelboard.
 - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
 - a. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - b. Where exposed to damage.
 - c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- J. Conductor Material:
 - Provide copper conductors except where aluminum conductors are specifically indicated or permitted for substitution. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
 - Substitution of aluminum conductors for copper is permitted, when approved by Owner and authority having jurisdiction, as indicated on plans. Where not indicated on plans or otherwise prohibited, aluminum conductors may be used as follows:
 - 1) Services: Copper conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
 - 2) Feeders: Copper conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
 - b. Where aluminum conductors are substituted for copper, comply with the following:
 - Size aluminum conductors to provide, when compared to copper sizes indicated, equivalent or greater ampacity and equivalent or less voltage drop.
 - 2) Increase size of raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. as required to accommodate aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
 - Aluminum Conductors (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors recognized by ASTM B800 and compact stranded in accordance with ASTM B801 unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
- L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- M. Conductor Color Coding:
 - Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction.
 Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - 3. Color Code:

- a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
- b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- c. 240/120 V High-Leg Delta, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B (High-Leg): Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- d. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- e. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
- f. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with yellow stripe.
- g. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.

2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
 - 2. Aluminum Building Wire (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): Type XHHW-2.

2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- E. Provide oversized neutral conductors.
- F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- I. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor.

2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
 - 3. Connectors for Aluminum Conductors: Use compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
 - 5. Aluminum Conductors: Use compression connectors for all connections.
 - 6. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
- J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194

- degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
- 4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
- 5. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
 - 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
 - 3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 - Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
 - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
 - a. Branch circuits shall have dedicated neutral conductors. Sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among multiple single-phase branch circuits is not permitted.
 - b. Up to three single-phase branch circuits rated not more than 30 amperes, of of different phases, may be installed in a single conduit, but conductor ampacities must be derated in

- accordance with the NEC and other applicable codes.
- Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
- 8. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
 - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install aluminum conductors in accordance with NECA 104.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
 - 1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
 - Protect cables from physical damage.
- H. Installation in Cable Tray: Also comply with Section 26 05 36.
- I. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- J. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- K. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- L. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- M. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- N. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- O. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.

- 5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
- 6. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- 7. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- P. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering
 of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- Q. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is only required for conductors larger than #4 AWG. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is required.
 - 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 23

CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following, for use in building-related control systems. Materials used for process control, data communications, and audio/visual systems, can be found in their respective sections in Divisions 27, 28, and 40.
 - 1. Backboards.
 - 2. Category 5e twisted pair cable.
 - 3. Balanced twisted pair cable hardware.
 - 4. Twin-axial data highway cable.
 - 5. RS-485 cable.
 - 6. Control cable.
 - 7. Control-circuit conductors.

B. Related Requirements:

 Section 260510 "Common Work Results for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Backboards.
 - 2. Category 5e balanced twisted pair cable.
 - 3. Balanced twisted pair cable hardware.
 - 4. RS-485 cable.
 - 5. Control cable.
 - 6. Control-circuit conductors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- Source quality-control reports.
- Field quality-control reports.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BICSI ITSIMM Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), 8th Edition; 2022.
- B. BICSI TDMM Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 14th Edition; 2020.
- C. ICEA S-90-661 Category 3 and 5E Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems; 2021.
- D. IEEE C2 National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)); 2023.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

- G. TIA-569 Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e, with Addendum (2022).
- H. TIA-606 Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.
- I. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 969 Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1685 Standard for Safety Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inch or less.
 - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inch.
- B. Painting: Paint plywood on all sides and edges with flat gray paint. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.3 CATEGORY 5E BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 5e cable at frequencies up to 100 MHz.
- B. Standard: Comply with ICEA S-90-661, NEMA WC 63.1, and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 5e cables.
- C. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 24 AWG solid copper.
 - 1. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.
- D. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- E. Cable Rating: Plenum.
- F. Jacket: White thermoplastic, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

- Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.
- B. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
 - 1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 5e.

- 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
- 3. Cables must be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 5e. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- D. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Features:
 - a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
 - b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
 - c. 24 or 48 ports.
 - 2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19 inch equipment racks.
 - 3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair.
- E. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36 inch lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.
 - 1. Patch cords must have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
- F. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
 - 1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
- G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
 - 1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
 - 3. Standards:
 - a. Category 5e, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-2.
- H. Legend:
 - 1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
 - 2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.5 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, one pair, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
 - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.6 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.7 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for conduits as supplemented or modified in this Section.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260533.23 "Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes as supplemented or modified in this Section
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- F. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
 - Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
 - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
 - 3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
 - 4. Extend conduits 3 inch above finished floor.
 - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96 inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
 - 3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 - 4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
 - 5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors

- from different systems or different voltages.
- 6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 48 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
- 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
- 10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- 11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
- 12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
- 13. Provide strain relief.
- 14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
- 15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.
- C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
 - 2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:
 - 1. Install wiring in raceways.
 - 2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

- 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
- 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 12 inch above ceilings by cable supports not more than 36 inch apart.
- Cable must not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other
 potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated
 panels.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
 - Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
 - 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment must be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inch.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inch.
 - 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment must be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inch.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.

- c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch.
 - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.
- 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inch.
- 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inch.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
 - Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.
- C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in its "Test Instruments

(Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in its "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

- B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NEMA GR 1 Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2022.
- D. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are

- verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
 - Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 2 Ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.

F. Grounding Electrode System:

- 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
- 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
- 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
 - Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
 - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
- Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
- Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
- G. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
 - 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make

- connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
- For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to
 equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between
 neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- H. Separately Derived System Grounding:
 - 1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
 - b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
 - c. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.
 - 2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
 - 3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
 - 4. Outdoor Source: Where the source of the separately derived system is located outside the building or structure supplied, provide connection to grounding electrode at source in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 5. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
 - 6. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- I. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
 - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 - 7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
 - b. Metal gas piping.
 - c. Metal process piping.
 - 8. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
 - 9. Provide bonding and equipment grounding for pools and fountains and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
- J. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA

70.

- 2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
 - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 - Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
- D. Ground Bars:
 - 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 - 2. Size: 12 inches by 3 inches by 1/4 inch thick unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 - 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 - 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
 - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.

- 2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches of top of rod exposed.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
- Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
- Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
- Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
- 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

 Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 30 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Applicable building code.
 - c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
 - Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of 2.0. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
 - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized concrete pad 3 inches in height; see Section 03 30 00.
 - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

SECTION 26 05 33.13

CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- C. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- D. NECA 101 Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
- E. NECA 111 Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- F. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- G. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
- H. NEMA TC 3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 1 Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 6 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 360 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- N. UL 651 Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 797 Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 2419 Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
- 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
- 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
- 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:

- 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- 4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) where emerging from underground.
- 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 1-1/2" trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows for bends.
- 6. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.

- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
 - 1. Within Slab on Grade: Not permitted.
 - 2. Within Slab Above Ground: Not permitted.
 - 3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) or rigid PVC conduit.
 - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from concrete.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
 - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.
- K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
 - 1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in industrial manufacturing areas.
- Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
 - 1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet.
- N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- O. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
 - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
 - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
- Q. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).

2.2 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch trade size.
 - 5. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - 6. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.4 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.5 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
 - Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.6 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings
 - Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

- 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
- 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
- 4. Embedded Within Concrete, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.7 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

B. Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
- 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.
- E. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
 - Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
 - 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- G. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
- H. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
- I. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across top of parapet walls.
 - c. Across building exterior surfaces.
 - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between pull points.
 - 9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 - 10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 - 11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 - 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 - 13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 - 14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

F. Conduit Support:

- 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
- 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
- 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
- 5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
- 6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
- 7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
- 8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
- 9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.

10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

G. Connections and Terminations:

- 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
- 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
- 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
- Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
- 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
- 6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
- 7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
- 8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

H. Penetrations:

- 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
- 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
- 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
- 5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
- 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
- 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
- 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.

I. Underground Installation:

- 1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Underground, Exterior: 36 inches.
 - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
- 2. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased; see Section 26 05 53.
- J. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.
- K. Where 4 or more conduits, grouped together, emerge from underground to penetrate slab on grade, provide a minimum of 3 inch high housekeeping pad, with minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides, unless otherwise indicate; see Section 0333000.
- L. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 - 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

M. Conduit Sealing:

- Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
- Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- N. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 05 26.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

SECTION 26 05 33.16

BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Floor boxes.
- E. Underground boxes/enclosures.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- D. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Floor box service fittings.
 - 3. Poke-through assemblies.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. SCTE 77 Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2023.
- H. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- J. UL 508A Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
- Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
- 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
 - 1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 - 3. Use cast iron boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.
 - 4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 - 5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 - 6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 - 7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 - 8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 - 9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 - Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 - 11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 - 12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
 - 5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.
- E. Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
 - 2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
 - 3. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
 - 4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
- F. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 - 1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
 - 4. Applications:

- a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
- b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 15 load rating.
- c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
- 5. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - a. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
 - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 - 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
 - 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
 - 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
 - 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.

E. Box Supports:

- 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with

NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

- F. Install boxes plumb and level.
- G. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that
 front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4
 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- H. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- I. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- J. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 - 1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
 - 2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
 - 3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
 - 4. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- K. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- L. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- M. Close unused box openings.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- O. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- P. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

SECTION 26 05 36

CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal cable tray systems:
 - 1. Metal ladder cable tray.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NEMA BI-50016 Cable Tray Installation Guidelines; 2024.
- D. NEMA VE 1 Metal Cable Tray Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate arrangement of cable tray with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts. Coordinate work to avoid installation of obstructions within cable tray required clearances.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of cable tray with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual products to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate work with placement of supports and anchors required for mounting.
 - 4. Notify of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance of affected installers. Review proposed routing, sequence of installation, and protection requirements for installed cable tray.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of cables until installation of associated cable tray run is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable tray system components and accessories. Include dimensions, materials, fabrication details, finishes, and span/load ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed cable tray routing, required clearances, and locations and details of supports, fittings, building element penetrations, and equipment connections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Evaluation and Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization engaged in evaluation of products and services, including those recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL), and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NEMA BI-50016, except do not store cable tray outdoors without cover as permitted in NEMA BI-50016.
- B. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE TRAY SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new cable tray system consisting of required components, fittings, supports, and accessories, as necessary for complete system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- C. Do not use cable tray for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing/classification.
- D. Provide cable tray system and associated components suitable for use at indicated span/load ratings under service conditions at installed location.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, specified span/load ratings are based on safety factor of 1.5 and working load only (i.e., no additional concentrated static load), with ratings for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, specified load/fill depths and inside widths are nominal values, with values for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1 including applicable allowable tolerances.

2.2 METAL CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with NEMA VE 1.
- B. Material/Finishes:
 - Mill-Galvanized Before Fabrication (Pre-Galvanized) Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating.
- C. Metal Ladder Cable Tray:
 - 1. Material: Mill-galvanized before fabrication (pre-galvanized) steel.

- 2. Load/Fill Depth: As indicated on drawings.
- 3. Span/Load Rating: NEMA VE 1 Class 8A.
- 4. Rung Spacing: 9 inches on center for straight lengths.
- 5. Inside Width: As indicated on drawings.
- 6. Inside Radius of Fittings: 12 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage cable tray system has been completed.
- B. Verify field measurements.
- C. Verify dimensions and span/load ratings of cable tray system components.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive cable tray and associated supports.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cable tray in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NEMA BI-50016.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, arrange cable tray to be parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- D. Arrange cable tray to provide required clearances and maintain cable access.
 - 1. Minimum Clearance Above and Adjacent to Cable Tray: 12 inches.
- E. Install cable tray plumb and level, with sections aligned and with horizontal runs at specified elevation.
- F. Cable Tray Movement Provisions:
 - 1. Provide expansion fittings where cable tray is subject to movement, including but not limited to:
 - a. Where cable tray crosses structural joints intended for expansion.
 - b. Long straight cable tray runs in accordance with NEMA BI-50016.
 - 2. Use expansion guides in lieu of hold-down clamps where prescribed in NEMA BI-50016.
 - 3. Set gaps for expansion fittings in accordance with NEMA BI-50016.
- G. Cable and Conductors:
 - 1. Ampacity: As determined by applications listed in NFPA 70.
- H. Cable Provisions:
 - Use fixed barrier strips to maintain separation of cables as indicated and as required by NFPA
 70
 - 2. Use drop-out fittings or bushings where cables exit cable tray as required to maintain minimum cable bending radius.
 - 3. Use cable support fittings for long vertical cable tray runs with heavy cables.
- I. Provide end closures at unconnected ends of cable tray runs.
- J. Cable Tray Support:
 - Use manufacturer's recommended hangers and supports, located in accordance with NEMA BI-50016 and manufacturer's requirements, but not exceeding specified span unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Provide required support and attachment where not furnished by cable tray manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- K. Grounding and Bonding Requirements:

- 1. Comply with grounding and bonding requirements of NEMA BI-50016.
- 2. Metal Cable Tray Systems: Use suitable bonding jumpers or classified cable tray connectors to provide electrical continuity. Do not use classified cable tray connectors where cable tray sections have been modified, such as being bent, cut, or reshaped.
- 3. Provide suitable equipment grounding conductor in each metal cable tray, except where cable tray contains only multiconductor cables with integral equipment grounding conductors. Do not use metal cable tray system as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 - a. Equipment Grounding Conductor for Galvanized Steel Cable Tray: Use bare or insulated copper conductor.

L. Conduit Termination:

- 1. Use listed cable tray conduit clamps (evaluated for bonding connection) to terminate conduits at cable tray.
- 2. Provide insulating bushing at conduit termination to protect cables.
- 3. Provide independent support for conduit.
- M. Penetrations: Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
- N. Identification Requirements:
- O. Install cable tray covers where indicated and as follows:

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect cable tray system for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective cable tray system components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and debris from cable tray.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect cable tray system from subsequent construction operations.

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Round sleeves.
 - 2. Rectangular sleeves.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

- Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
- 2. Section 260011 "Facility Performance Requirements for Electrical" for seismic-load, wind-load, acoustical, and other field conditions applicable to Work specified in this Section.
- 3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2022.
- B. ASTM C1107/C1107M Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2020.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

- A. Steel Wall Sleeves:
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC
 - b. CCI Piping Systems
 - c. Flexicraft Industries
 - d. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries
 - e. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 2. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.
- B. Cast-Iron Wall Sleeves:
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company
 - b. Flexicraft Industries
 - c. McWane Ductile

2. General Characteristics: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

- A. Rectangular, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Abesco Fire LLC
 - b. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - c. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inch and with no side larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
 - 2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inch or with one or more sides larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC
 - 2. American Polywater Corporation
 - 3. BWM Company
 - 4. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 5. Flexicraft Industries
 - 6. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries
 - 7. Metraflex Company (The)
 - 8. Proco Products, Inc
 - 9. Roxtec Inc.
- B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.
- C. Options:
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - a. Where hydrocarbons are present in soil, use Nitrile (Buna N) materials.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: carbon steel or stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, or Stainless steel if stainless steel pressure plates are used, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 2. W. R. Meadows, Inc
- B. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 - Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydrauliccement grout.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants"
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed or seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
 - Install cast-iron pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.
- B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.
- C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.
- D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

SECTION 26 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL (DELEGATED)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vibration controls.
 - 2. Seismic and wind controls.

B. Related Requirements:

- Section 018116 "Facility Environmental Requirements" specifies basis-of-design environmental conditions and performance criteria that are applicable to product selection and installation of the Work on the Project.
- 2. Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria" specifies basis-of-design seismic and wind criteria for nonstructural components on the Project.
- 3. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
- 4. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies hangers and supports referenced by this Section.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Designated Seismic System: An architectural, electrical, or mechanical system and its components for which the component importance factor is greater than 1.0 when determined in accordance with Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."
- B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Delegated Design Professionals: Engage qualified structural professional engineer to design seismic and wind controls.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, diagrams, schedules, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - a. Include rated load capacity for each seismic- and wind-restraint device.
 - b. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic- and wind-restraint component used.
 - c. Annotate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by UL product listing or other agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
- Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

3. Show coordination of seismic and wind bracing for components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

- 1. For each seismic-restraint device, including restraint rigid and cable type, restraint accessory, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on the Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Seismic Restraints: Select seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic criteria. Include certification that device is approved by qualified testing laboratory for seismic reinforcement use.
 - c. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit input data and loading calculations.
- 2. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Detail Drawings:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
- Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 REGULATORY AGENCY APPROVALS

A. Delegated design submittals and shop drawings requiring approval by authorities having jurisdiction must be signed by qualified structural professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Submit for action by Architect prior to submitting for approval by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Structural Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," with expertise in structural engineering, including design of seismic and wind controls, equipment hangers and supports, and concrete foundations.

1.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- B. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prepare design calculations in accordance with criteria specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" and Section 018123 "Facility Seismic and Wind Criteria."
- B. Seismic and Wind Restraint Device Ratings: Devices must be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices must be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic and wind restraints for suspended components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted components so that failure of a non-essential component will not cause failure of any other essential building component.
- D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic- and wind-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by qualified testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

E. Component Supports:

 Load ratings, features, and applications of reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of qualified testing laboratory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic and wind control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static, wind, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC AND WIND CONTROLS

- A. Provide seismic and wind control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic and Wind Controls Schedule, where indicated on the Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they must be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
 - 1. Install equipment and devices to withstand the effects of earthquake motions and high wind
- B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Installation of seismic and wind restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or conduits.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - Install seismic-restraint and wind-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Accommodation of Differential Seismic Motion: Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to

equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Structural Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Floor marking tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 13 Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting.
- C. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.4 American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2023.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 969 Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify kVA rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - d. Busway:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - Provide identification at maximum intervals of 40 feet.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each plug-in unit. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - e. Enclosed Contactors:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify coil voltage.
 - f. Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverters:
 - 1) Identify input and output voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for normal power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location.
 - g. Transfer Switches:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

- 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- 4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
- 2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
 - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
- 3. Emergency System Equipment:
 - Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
 - c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
- 4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
- 5. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
- 6. Use identification label on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
- 7. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
- 8. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
- 9. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
- 10. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.
- 11. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 - Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 - Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
 - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.

- C. Identification for Cabinets and Miscellaneous Equipment Enclosures
 - 1. Use identification labels to identify enclosed equipment, supplying panel and circuit number(where applicable).
- D. Identification for Boxes:
 - 1. Use identification labels to identify circuits enclosed.
 - Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for boxes containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
- E. Identification for Devices:
 - 1. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
 - 2. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
 - Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic or stainless steel nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 - 2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
 - 3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 - 4. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
 - Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
 - 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
 - b. Emergency Power System: White text on Orange background.
 - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:

- 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
- 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
- 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
- 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use handwritten text.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- B. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 - 2. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminate, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.6 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 - Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 6. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 - 7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 - 8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 - 9. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Protective device coordination study.
- C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for arc flash hazard warning labels.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.4 American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2023.
- B. IEEE 141 IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants; 1993 (Reaffirmed 1999).
- C. IEEE 242 IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2001, with Errata (2003).
- D. IEEE 399 IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis; 1997.
- E. IEEE 551 IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2006.
- F. IEEE 1584 IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations; 2018, with Errata (2019).
- G. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; 2021.
- H. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 70E Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:

- 1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
- 2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study preparer's qualifications.
- C. Study reports, signed and sealed and signed by study preparer.
- D. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Label Samples: One of each type and legend specified.
- E. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.
- F. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
 - 1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
 - 2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

1.6 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

A. Scope of Studies:

- Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from
 primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including
 parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from
 motors).
- 2. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.

B. General Study Requirements:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.

C. Data Collection:

- Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
 - a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
 - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
 - b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
 - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 - Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
 - e. Protective Devices:
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
 - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
 - f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.

g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.

D. Short-Circuit Study:

- 1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
- 2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-toground bolted fault currents.

E. Protective Device Coordination Study:

- Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
- 2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to provide adequate protection for equipment and conductors while achieving full selective coordination.

F. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:

- Comply with NFPA 70E.
- 2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
 - a. Where reasonable, study preparer may assume a maximum clearing time of two seconds in accordance with IEEE 1584, provided that the conditions are such that a worker's egress from an arc flash event would not be inhibited.
 - For single-phase systems, study preparer to perform calculations assuming three-phase system in accordance with IEEE 1584 using single phase bolted fault current, yielding conservative results.
- 3. For equipment with main devices mounted in separate compartmentalized sections, perform calculations on both the line and load side of the main device.
- 4. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).

G. Study Reports:

- 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
 - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
 - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
 - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
 - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
 - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
- 2. Short-Circuit Study:
 - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:

- 1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
- 2) Fault point X/R ratio.
- 3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
- . Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
- 3. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
 - b. For each graph include (where applicable):
 - 1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
 - 2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
 - 3) Conductors: Damage curves.
 - 4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
 - 5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
 - 6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
 - 7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
 - c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
 - Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
 - 2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
 - 3) Include fuse ratings.
 - 4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.
- 4. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
 - a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
 - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
 - 3) Bolted fault current.
 - 4) Arcing fault current.
 - 5) Clearing time.
 - 6) Arc gap distance.
 - b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.
 - c. Include recommendations for reducing the incident energy at locations where the calculated maximum incident energy exceeds 8 calories per sq cm.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
 - 1. Study preparer may be employed by manufacturer of electrical distribution equipment.
- B. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
 - 2. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - Include the text "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required" or approved equivalent.
 - b. Include the following information:
 - 1) Arc flash boundary.
 - 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
 - 3) Nominal system voltage.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install arc flash warning labels in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- D. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 45

NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. System components shall comply with UL 916 and UL 924 as applicable.
- B. System shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Networked lighting control system comprised of system interfaces, system controller, digital time clock, networked control devices, and communication interfaces.

1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. IP: Internet protocol.
- C. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for control modules, power distribution components, relays, manual switches and plates, and conductors and cables.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each relay panel and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail wiring partition configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - Short-circuit current rating of relays.
 - 5. Address Drawing: Reflected ceiling plan and floor plans, showing connected luminaires, address for each luminaire, and luminaire groups. Base plans on construction plans, using the same legend, symbols, and schedules.
 - 6. Point List and Data Bus Load: Summary list of all control devices, sensors, ballasts, and other loads. Include percentage of rated connected load and device addresses.
 - Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with Drawings and block diagram. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 8. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication

paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordination Drawings: Submit evidence that lighting controls are compatible with connected monitoring and control devices and systems
 - 1. Show interconnecting signal and control wiring, and interface devices that prove compatibility of inputs and outputs.
 - 2. For networked controls, list network protocols and provide statements from manufacturers that input and output devices comply with interoperability requirements of the network protocol.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On USB drive.
 - 3. Device address list.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - Lighting Control Relays: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size indicated, but no fewer than 4.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panels for installation according to NECA 407.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of standalone multipreset modular dimming controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Damage from transient voltage surges.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Extended Warranty Period: Cost of replacement parts (materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site), for five years, that failed in service due to transient voltage surges.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Operation: Input signal from field-mounted manual switches, or digital signal sources, shall open or close one or more lighting control relays in the lighting control panels, or shall operate power packs or fixture-integrated control modules. Any combination of inputs shall be programmable to any number of control relays, power packs, or control modules. Dimming signals (0-10V) from field-mounted dimmer switches, or digital signal sources, shall operate dimmer modules in dimming relay panels, or shall dim fixtures with integral dimming control modules.

- B. Surge Protective Device: Factory installed as an integral part of control components or field-mounted surge suppressors complying with UL 1449, SPD Type 2.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with 47 CFR 15, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.
- E. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

A. Control Zones

- Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices installed in an area (also referred to as a group of devices) shall be capable of transmitting and tracking occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, and manual switch information within at least 48 unique control zones to support different and reconfigurable sequences of operation within the area. These shall also be referred to as local control zones.
- Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices shall include the ability to track
 occupancy broadcasts from adjacent zones. When this feature is enabled, luminaire output for a
 vacant zone will reduce to a configurable dimmed state if one or more adjacent zones are
 occupied. Luminaires will turn off when both primary and adjacent zones are vacant.

B. Wall Stations

- 1. Wall stations shall be provided to support the following capabilities:
 - a. On/Off of a local control zone.
 - b. Continuous dimming control of light level of a local control zone.
 - c. 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wall stations shall be capable of controlling the same local control zones, so as to support "multi-way" switching and/or dimming control.

C. Occupancy Sensors

- 1. Occupancy sensors shall be configurable to control a local zone.
- Multiple occupancy sensors shall be capable of controlling the same local zones. This capability
 combines occupancy sensing coverage from multiple sensors without consuming multiple control
 zones.
- 3. System shall support the following types of occupancy sensing sequence of operations:
 - a. On/Off Occupancy Sensing
 - b. Partial-On Occupancy Sensing
 - c. Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing
 - d. Vacancy Sensing (Manual-On / Automatic-Off)
- 4. On/Off, Partial-On, and Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing modes shall function according to the following sequence of operation:
 - a. Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights on to a designated level when occupancy is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-On sequences the designated occupied light level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.
 - b. Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.
 - c. To provide additional energy savings the system shall also be capable of combining Partial-Off and Full-Off operation by dimming the lights to a designated level when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
 - d. Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under Photocell Sensing Capabilities.

- e. The use of a wall station shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall optionally remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.
- 5. Vacancy Sensing mode (also referred to as Manual-On / Automatic-Off) shall function according to the following sequence of operation:
 - a. The use of a wall station is required turn lights on. The system shall be capable of programming the zone to turn on to either to a designated light level or the previous user light level. Initially occupying the space without using a wall station shall not result in lights turning on.
 - b. To provide additional energy savings and an enhanced occupant experience, the system shall also be capable of dimming the lights when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
 - c. To minimize occupant impact in case the area or zone is still physically occupied following dimming or shutoff of the lights due to detection of vacancy, the system shall support an "automatic grace period" immediately following detection of vacancy, during which time any detected occupancy shall result in the lights reverting to the previous level. After the grace period has expired, the use of a wall station is required to turn lights on.
 - d. Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under Photocell Sensing Capabilities.
 - e. At any time, the use of a wall station shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall optionally remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.
- 6. To accommodate diverse types of environments, occupancy time delays before dimming or shutting off lights shall be specifiable for control zones between 15 seconds to 2 hours.

D. Photocell Sensors

- 1. Photocell sensing devices shall be configurable to control a local zone.
- 2. The system shall support the following type of photocell-based control:
 - a. Continuous Dimming: The control zone automatically adjusts its dimming output in response to photocell readings, such that a minimum light level consisting of both electric light and daylight sources is maintained at the task. The photocell response shall be configurable to adjust the photocell setpoint and dimming rates.

E. Scheduling

- System shall support the creation of time schedules for time-of-day override of devices including offsets from dusk and dawn.
- 2. System shall support blink warning and timed extension capabilities.
 - a. The system shall be capable of providing a visible "blink warning" 5 minutes prior to the end of the schedule.
 - b. Timed override/extension duration shall be programmable for each individual device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices, ranging from 5 minutes to 12 hours.

F. Global Profiles

- 1. The system shall be capable of automatically modifying the sequence of operation for selected devices in response to any of the following: a time-of-day schedule, contact closure input state, manually triggered wired wall station input, RS-232/RS-485 command to wired input device, and BACnet input command. This capability is defined as supporting "Global Profiles" and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage.
- 2. Global profiles may be scheduled with the following capabilities:
 - a. Global Profiles shall be stored within and executed from the system controller (via internal timeclock) such that a dedicated software host or server is not required to be online to

- support automatic scheduling and/or operation of Global Profiles.
- b. Global Profile time-of-day schedules shall be capable of being given the following recurrence settings: daily, specific days of week, every "n" number of days, weekly, monthly, and yearly. Lighting control profile schedules shall support definition of start date, end date, end after "n" recurrences, or never ending. Daylight savings time adjustments shall be capable of being performed automatically, if desired.
- c. Global Profile Holiday Schedules should follow recurrent settings for specific US holiday dates regardless if they always occur on a specific date or are determined by the day/week of the month.
- d. Global Profiles shall be capable of being scheduled to run according to timed offsets relative to sunrise or sunset. Sunrise/sunset times shall be automatically derived from location information using an astronomical clock.
- e. Software management interface shall be capable of displaying a graphic calendar view of profile schedules for each control zone.
- 3. A backup of Local and Global Profiles shall be stored on the software's host server such that the Profile backup can be applied to a replacement system controller or wired wall station.

2.3 SYSTEM SOFTWARE INTERFACES

A. Management Interface

- 1. System shall provide a web-based management interface that provides remote system control, live status monitoring, and configuration capabilities of lighting control settings and schedules.
- 2. Management interface must be compatible with industry-standard web browser clients, including, but not limited to, Microsoft Internet Explorer®, Apple Safari®, Google Chrome®.
- 3. Management interface shall require all users to login with a User Name and Password, and shall support creation of at least 100 unique user accounts.
- 4. Management interface shall support at least three permission levels for users: read-only, read & change settings, and full administrative system access.
- 5. Management interface shall be capable of restricting access for user accounts to specific devices within the system.
- All system devices shall be capable of being given user-defined names.
 - a. Management interface shall be able to read the live status of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and shall be capable of displaying luminaire on/off status, dim level, power measurement, device temperature, PIR occupancy sensor status, microphonic occupancy sensor status, remaining occupancy time delay, photocell reading, and active Profiles.
 - b. Management interface shall be able to read the current active settings of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and shall be capable of displaying dimming trim levels, occupancy sensor and photocell enable/disable, occupancy sensor time delay and light level settings, occupancy sensor response (normal or vacancy), and photocell setpoints and transition time delays.
 - Management interface shall be able to change the current active settings and default settings for an individual networked luminaire or intelligent control device.

2.4 WIRED NETWORKED CONTROL ZONE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Connections to devices within a wired networked lighting control zone and to backbone components shall be with a single type of low voltage network cable, which shall be compliant with CAT5e specifications or higher. To prevent wiring errors and provide cost savings, the use of mixed types of low voltage network cables shall not be permitted.
 - 1. Following proper installation and provision of power, all networked devices connected with low voltage network cable shall automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming, regardless of the programming mechanism (e.g. software application, handheld remote, pushbutton).

- 2. Once software is installed, system shall be able to automatically discover all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone addresses.
- 3. All networked devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink its LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/startup personnel.

2.5 WIRED NETWORKED DEVICES

- A. Wired Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers, Scene Controllers
 - 1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
 - 2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
 - 3. Wall switches & dimmers shall support the following device options:
 - a. Number of control zones: 1, 2 or 4
 - b. Control Types Supported: On/Off, On/Off/Dimming
 - 4. Scene controllers shall support the following device options:
 - a. Number of scenes: 1, 2 or 4
 - b. Control Types Supported: On/Off, On/Off/Dimming, Preset Level Scene

B. Wired Networked Occupancy and Photosensors

- 1. Occupancy sensors shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.
- 2. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
- 3. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional "dual" technology shall be used.
- 4. Dual technology sensors shall have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) shall not be acceptable.
- 5. All sensing technologies shall be acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sounds waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers and hearing devices). Acceptable detection technologies include Passive Infrared (PIR), and/or Microphonic technology. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
- 6. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
- 7. Photosensor and dimming sensor's set-point and dead band shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered and/or modified.
- 8. A dual zone option shall be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The secondary daylight zone shall be capable of being controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone.

C. Wired Networked Wall Switch Sensors

- Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
- 2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
- 3. All wall switch sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
- 4. Wall switch sensors shall support the following device options:

- a. User Input Control Types Supported: On/Off or On/Off/Dimming
- b. Occupancy Sensing Technology: PIR only or Dual Tech acoustic
- c. Daylight Sensing Option: Inhibit Photosensor

D. Wired Networked Power Packs and Secondary Packs

- 1. Power Packs shall incorporate one optional Class 1 relay, optional 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage Class 2 power to the rest of the system.
- 2. Power Packs shall accept 120 or 277 VAC (or optionally 347 VAC) and carry a plenum rating.
- 3. Secondary Packs shall incorporate the relay and 0-10 VDC or line voltage dimming output, but shall not be required to contribute system power.
- 4. Power Supplies shall provide system power only, but are not required to switch line voltage circuit.
- 5. Communication shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors. Secondary packs shall receive low voltage power via standard low voltage network cable.
- 6. Power Pack programming parameters shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
- 7. Power Pack shall securely mount through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast/driver channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
- 8. When required by local code, Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.

2.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Class 2 Power Source: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panels according to NECA 407.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panels for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- C. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

3.3 PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panel cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- D. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate loads served by each relay; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a PC or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are unacceptable.
- C. Lighting Control Panel Nameplates: Label each panel with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the control unit and operator interface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00

LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General purpose transformers.
- B. K-factor transformers rated for nonlinear loads.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 24 16 Panelboards.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.
- B. IEEE C57.94 IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2015.
- C. IEEE C57.96 IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.
- D. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- E. NECA 409 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.
- F. NEMA ST 20 Dry Type Transformers for General Applications; 2021.
- G. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- H. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 506 Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1561 Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - I. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances

- required by NFPA 70.
- Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
- Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. K-factor Rated Transformers: Include K-factor ratings.
- C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.
 - 1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F maximum.
 - 2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F maximum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
 - Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F.
 - b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F.
- C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.

- D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
- E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
- F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.2 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
 - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
 - 2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- C. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- D. Winding Taps:
 - 1. Less than 3 kVA: None.
 - 2. 3 kVA through 15 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capcity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capcity primary taps below rated voltage.
 - 3. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
 - 4. 500 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- E. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- F. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20
- G. Mounting Provisions:
 - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
 - 2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
 - 3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- H. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
 - Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
 - b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
 - Construction: Steel.
 - a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
 - b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
 - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
 - 2. Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.

3. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 K-FACTOR TRANSFORMERS RATED FOR NONLINEAR LOADS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 1561, and designed to supply nonlinear loads to the degree designated by the UL defined K-factor; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. K-factor Rating: K-13, or higher.
- C. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- D. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded. Individually insulate secondary conductors and arrange to minimize hysteresis and eddy current losses at harmonic frequencies. Size secondary neutral conductor at twice the secondary phase conductor ampacity.
- E. Winding Taps: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- F. Neutral Bus: Sized to accommodate twice the rated secondary current.
- G. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- H. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20
- I. Mounting Provisions:
 - 1. Up to 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
 - 2. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- J. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
 - Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
 - b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Construction: Steel, ventilated.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
 - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

K. Accessories:

- 1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
- Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.
- 3. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.
- C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
- D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 26 05 33.13, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Install transformers plumb and level.
- G. Transformer Support:
 - 1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
 - 2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
 - 4. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.
- J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.
- K. Identify transformers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

- Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- Low-voltage (600 V and less) switchboards and associated accessories for service and distribution applications.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for switchboards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 43 00 Surge Protective Devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. IEEE C57.13 IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- D. NECA 400 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards; 2007.
- E. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- F. NEMA PB 2 Deadfront Distribution Switchboards; 2011.
- G. NEMA PB 2.1 General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less; 2023.
- H. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 869A Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 891 Switchboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- Coordinate with manufacturer to provide shipping splits suitable for the dimensional constraints of the installation.
- 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Service Entrance Switchboards:

- 1. Coordinate with Utility Company to provide switchboards with suitable provisions for electrical service and utility metering, where applicable.
- 2. Coordinate with Owner to arrange for Utility Company required access to equipment for installation and maintenance.
- 3. Obtain Utility Company approval of switchboard prior to fabrication.
- 4. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for switchboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 - Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, bus ampacities, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of switchboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
 - Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
 - 4. Include documentation demonstrating selective coordination upon request.
 - 5. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 2 as production (routine) tests.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of switchboards and final equipment settings.

- I. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Enclosure Keys: Two of each different key.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor switchboards, which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.
- C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Switchboards:
 - 1. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.
 - 5. Source Limitations: Provide switchboards and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from single supplier.

2.2 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Provide switchboards consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Dead-front switchboard assemblies complying with NEMA PB 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 891; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Front-Connected Switchboards:
 - 1. Main Device(s): Individually-mounted.
 - 2. Feeder Devices: Panel/group-mounted or individually-mounted.
 - 3. Arrangement: Front accessible only (not rear accessible), rear aligned.

- 4. Gutter Access: Bolted covers.
- E. Service Entrance Switchboards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
 - 2. For solidly-grounded wye systems, provide factory-installed main bonding jumper between neutral and ground busses, and removable neutral disconnecting link for testing purposes.
 - 3. Comply with Utility Company requirements for electrical service.
- F. Seismic Qualification: Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- G. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature:
 - 1) Switchboards Containing Molded Case or Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
 - 2. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- H. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - Provide switchboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
 - Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- J. Main Devices: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation. Provide separate pull section and/or top-mounted pullbox as indicated or as required to facilitate installation of incoming feed.
- K. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 891 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Through bus (horizontal cross bus) to be fully rated through full length of switchboard (non-tapered). Tapered bus is not permitted.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus through full length of switchboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 - 4. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- L. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 1. Line Conductor Terminations:
 - Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - b. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
 - 2. Load Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - b. Lug Type:
 - 1) Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Enclosures:
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 2 (drip-proof).

2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

N. Future Provisions:

- 1. Prepare designated spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- 2. Equip distribution sections with full height vertical bussing to accommodate maximum utilization of space for devices.
- 3. Where designated spaces for future device provisions are not indicated, include provisions for minimum of 2 device(s) rated at 10 percent of rating of switchboard main or incoming feed.
- O. Arc Flash Energy-Reducing Maintenance Switching: For circuit breakers rated 1200 A or higher, provide a local accessory switch with status indicator light that permits selection of a maintenance mode with alternate electronic trip unit settings for reduced fault clearing time.
- P. Instrument Transformers:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
 - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
 - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
 - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

2.3 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - 2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
 - b. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - 1) Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
 - c. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - 1) Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - (b) Long time delay.
 - (c) Short time pickup and delay.
 - (d) Instantaneous pickup.
 - (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
 - 2) Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
 - d. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - 1) 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the switchboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
 - e. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

- 2) Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
- 3. Insulated Case Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, trip-free circuit breakers with two-step stored energy closing mechanism; standard 80 percent rated unless otherwise indicated; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Operation:
 - 1) Provide manually operated circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Provide electrically operated circuit breakers where indicated.
 - 3) Pad-Lock Provision: For preventing circuit breaker closing operation.
 - c. Construction:
 - 1) Provide fixed-mount circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Trip Units: Solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing.
 - 1) Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - (a) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - (b) Long time delay.
 - (c) Short time pickup and delay.
 - (d) Instantaneous pickup.
 - (e) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
 - 2) Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
 - e. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - 1) 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the switchboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
 - f. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test switchboards according to NEMA PB 2, including the following production (routine) tests on each switchboard assembly or component:
 - 1. Dielectric tests.
 - Mechanical operation tests.
 - 3. Grounding of instrument transformer cases test.
 - 4. Electrical operation and control wiring tests, including polarity and sequence tests.
 - 5. Ground-fault sensing equipment test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the switchboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive switchboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install switchboards in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for any drawout devices.
- D. Where switchboard is indicated to be mounted with inaccessible side against wall, provide minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between switchboard and wall.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install switchboards plumb and level.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, mount switchboards on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- K. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- L. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- M. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in switchboards.
- N. Identify switchboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- C. Before energizing switchboard, perform insulation resistance testing in accordance with NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.
- D. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- E. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1.
- F. Molded Case and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 200 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- G. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10. The dielectric withstand tests on primary windings with secondary windings connected to ground listed as optional are not required.
- H. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- I. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective switchboards or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of switchboard covers and doors.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switchboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed switchboards from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- F. Section 26 22 00 Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.
- G. Section 26 43 00 Surge Protective Devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NECA 407 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- E. NEMA PB 1 Panelboards; 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less; 2023.
- G. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- L. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 869A Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1053 Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1699 Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
- Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Source Limitations: Provide panelboards and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6.600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide 200 percent rated neutral bus and lugs where indicated, where oversized neutral conductors are provided, or where panelboards are fed from K-rated transformers.

- 3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
 - Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 43 00, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
 - 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
- M. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or subfeed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.
- N. Load centers are not acceptable.
- O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1. Feed-through lugs.
 - 2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.3 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Tin-plated copper.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Tin-plated copper.

D. Circuit Breakers:

- 1. Provide bolt-on type.
- 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.

E. Enclosures:

- 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
- 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:

- 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
- 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
- 3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:

- 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
- Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
- 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.

- a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
- b. Provide interchangeable trip units where indicated.
- 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units
 - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - 2) Long time delay.
 - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup.
 - 5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
- 6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- 7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
 - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
 - Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
 - d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
- Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for lighting circuits and where indicated.
- 9. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- 10. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
- 11. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
- 12. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
 - b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.

- G. Install panelboards plumb.
- H. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- I. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- J. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- K. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- M. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- N. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- O. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- P. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.
- Q. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- R. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- S. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
 - 1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
 - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
 - 3. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
 - Video surveillance system circuits.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 200 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates and covers.
- D. Floor box service fittings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).
- B. FS W-S-896 Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- D. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1449 Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
- 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
- Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.

6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
 - 1. Surge Protection Receptacles: Include surge current rating, voltage protection rating (VPR) for each protection mode, and diagnostics information.
- C. Certificates for Surge Protection Receptacles: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with UL 1449.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.

2.2 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- B. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with decorator style rocker type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

- A. Receptacles General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- B. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

- 2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- 3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

C. GFCI Receptacles:

- GFCI Receptacles General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
- 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
- Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
- 4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.

D. Surge Protection Receptacles:

- 1. Surge Protection Receptacles General Requirements: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1449, Type 2 or 3.
 - a. Energy Dissipation: Not less than 240 J per mode.
 - b. Protected Modes: L-N, L-G, N-G.
 - c. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): Not more than 700 V for L-N, L-G modes and 1200 V for N-G mode.
 - d. Diagnostics:
 - 1) Visual Notification: Provide indicator light to report functional status of surge protection.
- Standard Surge Protection Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
- E. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.
 - Standard Locking Convenience Receptacles: Single, 20A, 125V, NEMA L5-20R.

2.4 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 - 2. Size: Standard: .
 - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- B. Weatherproof Receptacle Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- C. Weatherproof Receptacle Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.
- D. Weatherproof Switch Covers for Wet or Damp Locations: Gasketed, metallic, with externally operable actuating means and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations.

2.5 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- B. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
 - 1. Single Service Flush Convenience Receptacles:
 - a. Cover: Rectangular.
 - b. Configuration: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
 - 2. Single Service Flush Communications Outlets:
 - a. Cover: Rectangular.
 - b. Configuration:
 - c. Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
 - 3. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
 - a. Cover: Rectangular.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
 - 2) Communications:
 - 3) Voice and Data Jacks: Provided by others.
 - 4. Dual Service Flush Furniture Feed:
 - a. Cover: Rectangular.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Power: One 2-1/8 inch by 3/4 inch combination threaded opening(s).
 - Communications: One 2-1/8 inch by 1 inch combination threaded opening(s).
 - Accessories:
 - Tile Rings: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.
 - Carpet Flanges: Finish to match covers; configuration as required to accommodate specified covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.
- H. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- N. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 26 28 16.16 Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-4 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 4: Class CC Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 248-10 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 10: Class L Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 248-12 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - a. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 26 28 16.16.
- 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
- 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance:
 - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.

- 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- B. Feeders:
 - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
 - 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- C. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- D. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time-delay.
- E. In-Line Protection for Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Class CC, time-delay.
- F. Primary Protection for Control Transformers: Class CC, time-delay.

2.2 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
- H. Class L Fuses: Comply with UL 248-10.
- I. Class CC Fuses: Comply with UL 248-4.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

SECTION 26 28 16.13

ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1053 Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.
 - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of circuit breaker upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of enclosed circuit breakers.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed circuit breaker internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
 - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- E. Enclosed Circuit Breakers Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- I. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.
- M. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
 - 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
- N. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Interrupting Capacity:
 - 1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - a. 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - b. 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
 - 2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- D. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - 1. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - a. Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - b. Long time delay.
 - c. Short time pickup and delay.
 - d. Instantaneous pickup.
 - e. Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
- F. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

- G. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- I. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.
- J. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- K. Identify enclosed circuit breakers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers used for service entrance and for circuit breakers larger than 200 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

SECTION 26 28 16.16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 28 13 Fuses.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- D. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other
 potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for
 electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings for switches rated 800A or more: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent
 protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available
 fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- I. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
 - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- J. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- K. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

- Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
- Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- N. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
 - 2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Provide compression lugs for switch ratings 800 amperes and above.
 - c. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
- O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

SECTION 26 29 13

ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
 - Magnetic motor starters.
 - 2. General purpose contactors.
 - 3. Manual motor starters.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.
- C. Control accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary contacts.
 - 2. Pilot devices.
 - 3. Control and timing relays.
 - 4. Control power transformers.
 - Control terminal blocks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C57.13 IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- F. NEMA ICS 6 Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- G. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 60947-1 Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
- 2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
- Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
- 4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of controllers and final equipment settings.
 - 1. Include nameplate data of actual installed motors and associated overload relay selections and settings.
 - 2. Motor Circuit Protectors: Include magnetic instantaneous trip settings.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Service Conditions:
 - Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude:
 - 1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
 - 2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
 - . Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
 - 2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
 - Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- F. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
 - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Instrument Transformers:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
 - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
 - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
 - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- J. Magnetic Motor Starters: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Combination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
 - 2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
 - Circuit Breakers: Motor circuit protectors (magnetic-only) unless otherwise indicated or required.

- b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
- 4. Overload Relays: Solid-state type unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Pilot Devices Required:
 - Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - b. Single-Speed, Non-Reversing Starters:
 - 1) Pushbuttons: START-STOP.
 - 2) Selector Switches: HAND/OFF/AUTO.
 - 3) Indicating Lights: Red ON, Green OFF.
 - c. Single-Speed, Reversing Starters:
 - 1) Pushbuttons: FOR-REV-STOP.
 - 2) Selector Switches: FOR/OFF/REV.
 - 3) Indicating Lights: Red FOR, Red REV, Green OFF.
- K. General Purpose Contactors: Combination or noncombination type as indicated.
 - 1. Combination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controllers with magnetic contactor(s) and externally operable disconnect, but without integral overload relay(s).
 - 2. Noncombination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A noncombination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), but without integral overload relay(s).
 - 3. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
 - a. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
 - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
- L. Manual Motor Starters:
 - Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).
 - 2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fractional-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
 - a. Furnish with toggle operator.
 - b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.

2.2 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Overload Relays:
 - Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected
 according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's
 recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient
 temperature correction, where applicable.
 - 2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 3. Trip-free operation.
 - 4. Visible trip indication.
 - 5. Resettable.
 - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
 - 6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
 - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.

- c. Trip test function.
- 7. Melting Alloy Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
- 8. Solid-State Overload Relays:
 - a. Adjustable full load current.
 - b. Phase loss protection.
 - c. Phase imbalance protection.
 - d. Ambient temperature insensitive.
 - e. Thermal memory.
 - f. Trip test function.
 - g. Provide isolated alarm contact.

B. Circuit Breakers:

- 1. Interrupting Capacity (not applicable to motor circuit protectors):
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- 2. Motor Circuit Protectors:
 - a. Description: Instantaneous-trip circuit breakers furnished with magnetic instantaneous tripping elements for short circuit protection, but not with thermal inverse time tripping elements for overload protection; UL 489 recognized only for use as part of a listed combination motor controller with overload protection; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting.

2.3 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 - 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each magnetic motor starter, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
 - Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
 - 2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
 - 3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
 - 4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 - 2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
- D. Control Power Transformers:

 - 2. Include primary and secondary fuses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.
- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- I. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.
- J. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- K. Identify enclosed controllers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers larger than 200 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed controllers or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

- Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed enclosed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

SECTION 26 33 23

CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Uninterruptible power supply (UPS) centralized emergency lighting inverters.
- B. Fast-transfer interruptible power supply (IPS) centralized emergency lighting inverters.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 33 53 Static Uninterruptible Power Supply: UPS equipment for applications other than emergency lighting.
- H. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting:
 - 1. Luminaires for interface with centralized emergency lighting inverters.
 - 2. Emergency lighting unit equipment.
- I. Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting: Luminaires for interface with centralized emergency lighting inverters.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C62.41.2 IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 111 Standard on Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems; 2025.
- G. UL 924 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 2043 Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate compatibility of centralized emergency lighting inverters to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
- 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
- 3. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 4. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
- 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Indicate any inverter load restrictions.
 - 2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
 - 3. Indicate derated capacities and run-times, as applicable.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, input/output voltages, power ratings, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of inverters and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Derating Calculations: Indicate ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions and/or inverter load restrictions.
- E. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- G. Provide NFPA 111 required documentation from manufacturer where requested by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Field quality control test reports.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 2. NFPA 111; meet requirements for Level 1 system.

- ICC/NSSA 500; Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters, for units supporting storm shelters
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to inverter system components, enclosure, and finish.
- D. Do not exceed maximum ambient temperature requirements for batteries at any time, which reduces battery service life. Replace batteries exposed to temperatures in excess of manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Inverter Assemblies: Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.
- C. Batteries: Provide pro-rata warranty for the duration of rated design life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRALIZED EMERGENCY LIGHTING INVERTERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide complete centralized emergency lighting inverter system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
 - 1. Inverter systems for storm shelters shall be suitable for supply of multiple load types, simultaneously. Refer to drawings for specific loads to be connected. Inverter output capacities and run-times shall be derated as necessary to start and run indicated connected loads.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Inverter Assemblies: Manufactured units consisting of inverters, batteries, enclosures, and associated components specifically designed for emergency lighting applications; microprocessor-based utilizing pulse width modulation (PWM) with insulated gate bipolar transistors (IGBT's); listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - Battery Run Times of 90 Minutes: Listed as complying with UL 924 for "emergency lighting and power equipment".
 - 2. Battery Run Times Other than 90 Minutes: Listed as complying with UL 924 for "auxiliary lighting and power equipment".
- D. Provide inverters and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

- E. Increase indicated power ratings as required to accommodate any applicable inverter load restrictions.
- F. Inverters Installed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum rated; listed and labeled as complying with UL 2043, suitable for use in air-handling spaces.
- G. Battery System:
 - 1. Provide battery capacity as required for achieving battery run time indicated.
 - 2. Battery Charger: Microprocessor-controlled, temperature compensated; capable of returning supplied battery(s) from fully discharged to fully charged condition within time required by NFPA 111 and UL 924 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide automatic low voltage battery disconnect to prevent battery "deep discharge" damage.
- H. Seismic Qualification: Provide emergency lighting inverters and associated components suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- I. Enclosures:
 - Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
 - 2. Hinged Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Short Circuit Current Rating: Provide inverter assemblies with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- K. Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category B.
- L. Automatic Sequence of Operations:
 - 1. Upon failure or degradation of primary/normal input power, transfer load to battery power.
 - 2. When primary/normal input power has been restored, retransfer load to primary/normal power and recharge battery.
- M. Input Tolerance:
 - 1. Voltage Range: Plus 10/minus 15 percent of nominal.
 - 2. Frequency Range: Plus/minus 2.5 percent of nominal.
 - 3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 3 percent maximum at full load.
- N. Output Requirements:
 - 1. Voltage Regulation: Plus/minus 3 percent.
 - 2. Frequency Range: Plus/minus 0.5 Hz.
 - 3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 3 percent maximum for linear load.
 - 4. Load Power Factor Capability: From 0.8 lagging to 0.8 leading.
- O. Features (Units Less than 500 VA):
 - 1. Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic mode.
 - b. Manual Test Mode: Simulates failure of primary/normal source.
 - 2. Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - b. Connected to battery power.
 - c. Primary/normal source available.
 - d. Battery charging.
 - 3. Alarm Indications (Units with Self-Testing/Self-Diagnostics):

- General trouble/alarm.
- P. Features (Units 500 VA and Larger):
 - 1. Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic mode.
 - b. Manual Test Mode: Simulates failure of primary/normal source.
 - c. Automatic Bypass Mode (UPS Inverters Only): Upon applicable inverter circuit trouble/fault static transfer switch removes inverter from circuit and delivers power directly from primary/normal source (when available) to load.
 - d. Automatic Shutdown Mode (IPS Inverters Only): Upon applicable inverter circuit trouble/fault unit shuts down.
 - e. Manual Bypass Mode: Manual bypass switch removes unit from circuit and delivers power directly from primary/normal source to load for unit maintenance purposes.
 - f. Self-testing/self-diagnostics.
 - 2. Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - b. Connected to battery power.
 - c. Primary/normal source available.
 - d. Battery charging.
 - e. Unit in manual bypass mode.
 - 3. Alarm Indications:
 - a. Output overload/overcurrent.
 - b. High temperature.
 - c. Low battery.
 - 4. Other Features:
 - a. Input circuit breaker.
 - b. Event log.

2.2 STORM SHELTER: UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) CENTRALIZED EMERGENCY LIGHTING INVERTERS

- A. Description: Online, double-conversion type inverters with no transfer time (0 ms) to battery power source upon loss of normal power source; suitable for emergency operation of incandescent, LED, fluorescent, and HID light sources.
- B. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverter:
 - 1. Nominal Input/Output Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Nominal Power Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Battery Type: Valve-regulated lead acid (VRLA)/sealed lead calcium with 10 year design life.
 - 4. Battery Run Time at Full Output: 120 minutes.
 - 5. Output Circuit Breaker(s): As indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Features:
 - Internal manual bypass switch; closed transition (make-before-break) transfer.
 - b. Outputs:
 - 1) Contact for power on status.
 - 2) Contact for alarm condition.

2.3 OTHER THAN STORM SHELTER: FAST-TRANSFER INTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (IPS) CENTRALIZED EMERGENCY LIGHTING INVERTERS

- A. Description: Offline/standby or online, line interactive type inverters with maximum 2 ms transfer time to battery power source upon loss of normal power source; suitable for emergency operation of incandescent, LED, fluorescent, and HID light sources.
- B. Fast-Transfer Interruptible Power Supply (IPS) Centralized Emergency Lighting Inverter:
 - 1. Nominal Input/Output Voltage: As indicated on drawings.

- 2. Nominal Power Rating: As indicated on drawings.
- 3. Battery Type: Valve-regulated lead acid (VRLA)/sealed lead calcium with 10 year design life.
- 4. Battery Run Time at Full Output: 90 minutes.
- 5. Output Circuit Breaker(s): As indicated on drawings.
- 6. Features:
 - a. Outputs:
 - 1) Contact for alarm condition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of inverter assemblies are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive inverter assemblies.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install inverter assemblies plumb and level.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted inverter assemblies on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- E. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- F. Identify inverter assemblies and associated system wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Notify Owner and Architect at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.
- C. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- D. Provide all equipment, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing, including load bank.
- E. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Perform acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 111.
- G. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- H. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.22.2.
- I. Batteries and Charger: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.18.
- J. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed inverter assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

SECTION 26 43 00

SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surge protective devices for distribution locations.
- B. Surge protective devices for branch panelboard locations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 24 16 Panelboards.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. EMI/RFI: Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference.
- B. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NETA ATS Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1449 Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
 - 1. UL 1449.
 - 2. UL 1283 (for Type 2 SPDs).
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.
- C. Exclude surge protective devices from any clause limiting warranty responsibility for acts of nature, including lightning, stated elsewhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mounted SPDs.
- C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.
- D. Protected Modes:
 - 1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
 - 2. Delta Systems: L-G, L-L.
 - 3. Single Split Phase Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
 - 4. High Leg Delta Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
- E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
 - 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
 - 2. 240/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
 - 480Y/277V System Voltage: Not more than 1,500 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 2,000 V for L-L mode.
 - 4. 480V Delta System Voltage: Not more than 1,800 V for L-G mode and 3,000 V for L-L mode.
- F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.

2.2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR DISTRIBUTION LOCATIONS

- A. Distribution locations include SPDs connected to distribution panelboards, motor control centers, and busway.
- B. Surge Protective Device:
 - 1. Protection Circuits: Field-replaceable modular or non-modular.
 - 2. Surge Current Rating: Not less than 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.
 - 3. UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Current (I-n): 20 kA.
 - 4. UL 1449 Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 5. Diagnostics:
 - Protection Status Monitoring: Provide indicator lights to report the protection status for each phase.
 - b. Alarm Notification: Provide indicator light and audible alarm to report alarm condition. Provide button to manually silence audible alarm.
 - 6. Provide surge rated integral disconnect switch for SPDs not connected to a dedicated circuit breaker or fused switch or not direct bus connected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.
- C. Verify that electrical equipment is ready to accept connection of the SPD and that installed overcurrent device is consistent with requirements of drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- C. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 26 05 26 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.
- D. Disconnect SPD prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPD connected.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- B. IES LM-80 Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NECA/IESNA 502 Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NEMA LE 4 Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2023.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 924 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1598 Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 8750 Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed

- locations.
- Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
- 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
- Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- H. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Batterv:
 - 1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- G. Accessories:
 - Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:

- 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
- 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

B. Dimmable LED Drivers:

- 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
- 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
 - a. Network Lighting Controls: See Section 260945.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
 - 4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - 5. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

H. Recessed Luminaires:

- 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
- 2. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

- I. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
 - Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
- J. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- L. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- N. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
 - 2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
- O. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.
- C. Poles and accessories.
- D. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
- F. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO LTS Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals; 2013, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- B. IEEE C2 National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)); 2023.
- C. IES LM-63 Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2019.
- D. IES LM-79 Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- E. IES LM-80 Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- F. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- G. NECA/IESNA 501 Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- H. NEMA 410 Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.
- NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 1598 Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 8750 Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

- Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
- 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
 - 2. Provide structural calculations for each pole. Where applicable, include pole base, attachment arms, fixtures, and accessories such as cameras or lightning rods.
 - 3. Provide pole base design, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state of Alabama.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
 - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
 - 3. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
 - 4. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
- D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires and accessories to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
- E. Field Quality Control Reports.
 - 1. Include test report indicating measured illumination levels.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: Five percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
 - 3. Touch-Up Paint: 2 gallons, to match color of pole finish.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- H. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel.

2.3 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

- 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- 3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.

B. Dimmable LED Drivers:

- 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
- 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

2.4 POLES

A. All Poles:

- 1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
- 2. Structural Design Criteria:
 - Comply with AASHTO LTS.
 - b. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
 - 1) Design Wind Speed: IBC or ASCE 7, with gust factor of 1.3.
 - c. Dead Load: Include weight of proposed luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories.
- 3. Material: Steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Shape: Square straight, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Finish: Match luminaire finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
- 7. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
 - a. Top cap.
 - b. Handhole.
 - c. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
 - d. Anchor base cover.
 - e. Provision for pole-mounted weatherproof GFI receptacle where indicated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Camera mounting plate where indicated, with additional handhole adjacent to camera mount.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- G. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
 - a. Comply with IEEE C2.
 - b. Comply with utility company requirements.
 - 2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
 - Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
 - 1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
 - 2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.
 - b. Install foundations plumb.
 - c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
 - d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
 - e. Install anchor base covers or anchor bolt covers as indicated.
 - 3. Grounding:
 - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - b. Provide supplementary ground rod electrode as specified in Section 26 05 26 at each pole bonded to grounding system as indicated.
 - 4. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
 - 5. Install weather resistant GFI duplex receptacle with weatherproof cover as specified in Section 26 27 26 in designated poles.
- H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.
- E. Measure illumination levels at night with calibrated meters to verify compliance with performance requirements. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 28

PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cable supports and positioning devices.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260005 "Common Work Results for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
- 2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" specifies firestopping for communications pathways installed by this Section.
- 3. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" specifies grounding and bonding conductors and connectors for communications pathways installed by this Section.
- 4. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies hangers and supports for communications pathways installed by this Section.
- 5. Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" specifies common raceway types installed by this Section:
- 6. Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems" specifies boxes, extension rings, and covers.
- 7. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies labels and warning signs for communications pathways installed by this Section.
- Section 262716 "Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures" for communications enclosures installed by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - For each type of product.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards; Current Edition.
- B. 29 CFR 1910.145 Accident Prevention Signs and Tags; Current Edition.
- C. BICSI N1 Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. TIA-598 Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding; 2014d, with Addendum (2018).
- F. TIA-606 Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.
- G. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 2043 Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE SUPPORTS AND POSITIONING DEVICES

- A. Description: This category covers straps, hooks, and similar types of hardware for installation and use in communications cabling systems in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's installation instructions
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. UL DWMU J-Hook or G-Hook Cable Support:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business
 - b. ADI
 - c. Cablofil; Legrand North America, LLC
 - d. Elite Components Inc.; subsidiary of SIGMA Piping Products (SPP) LLC
 - e. Panduit Corp
 - f. Southwire Company, LLC
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Product Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWMU; including UL 2239 or UL 1565.
 - Product Characteristics:
 - a. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. UL DWMU Conduit or Cable Support Strap:
 - 1. Product Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWMU; including UL 2239 or UL 1565.
 - 2. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Conduit, Cable, or Tubing Bundle Capacity: as required.
 - 3. Required Product Options:
 - a. Suitable for use in air handling space.
- E. UL ZODZ Cable Tie or Management System:
 - 1. Product Listing Criteria: UL CCN ZODZ; including UL 62275.
 - 2. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Classification: Type 2 or 21.
 - b. Bundle Capacity: as required.
 - c. Mechanical Strength: 80 N.
 - 3. Required Product Options:
 - a. UL 2043 Air-Handling Spaces Rating: AH-2 nonmetallic or composite components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Minimum Pathway Size:
 - 1. For Copper and Aluminum Cables: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - 2. For Optical-Fiber Cables: Metric designator 25 (trade size 1).
- C. Maximum Pathway Length Between Cable Access Points: 100 ft.

- D. Temperature Limitations:
 - 1. Type PVC, Type HDPE, Type EPEC, Type OFR, and Type CR: Do not install where ambient temperature exceeds 104 deg F. Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
- E. Outdoor Pathways:
 - 1. As specified in Section 260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- F. Indoor Pathways:
 - 1. Other than as indicated below, as specified in Section 260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
 - a. Concealed above Suspended Ceilings: Cable tray, Hooks, or conduits.
- G. Duct Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - 1. ERMC and IMC: Provide threaded-type fittings unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Surface Raceways: Where indicated on Drawings.
- I. Cable Supports and Positioning Devices:
 - Size hooks to allow minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
 - 2. Support hooks directly from building structure. Do not use ceiling grid support rods or wires.
 - 3. Hook spacing must allow no more than 6 inch of slack. Lowest point of cables must be no closer than 12 inches to ceiling tiles, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
 - 4. Space hooks as indicated by cable manufacturer, but in no case more than 5 ft on center.
 - 5. Provide hook at each change in direction.
- J. Boxes and Enclosures:
 - Outdoors, Aboveground: UL 50E Type 3R.
 - 2. Indoors: UL 50E Type 1, except use Type 4 nonmetallic units in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

3.2 SELECTION OF COLORS AND IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS

- A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards, and the following:
 - 1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft above finished floor.
- B. Color Coding Scheme for Communications Cable and Terminations: Comply with BICSI N1 and TIA-598.
- C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "COMMUNICATIONS."
 - 2. "FIRE ALARM."
 - 3. "SECURITY."
- D. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- E. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for communication, control wiring, and optical-fiber cable.
- F. Equipment and Cabling Identification for Administrative Records and Labeling: Comply with TIA-606 requirements for Class 2 network administration.

- G. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a vinyl-wraparound label.
- H. Cover Plates: Identify cover plate in accordance with TIA-606.
- I. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 SELECTION OF SIGNS AND HAZARD MARKINGS

- A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs.
- B. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 - 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 - 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 - 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 - 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturers' published instructions, including limitations on distance, bends, and bend radius.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. General Installation Requirements: NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1
 - 2. Type OFR Optical-Fiber Raceways: Article 800 of NFPA 70 and BICSI N1.
 - 3. Type CR Communications Raceways: Article 800 of NFPA 70 and BICSI N1.
 - 4. Cable Supports and Positioning Devices: Article 800 of NFPA 70 and BICSI N1.
 - 5. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. Complete communications raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
 - 2. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.
 - 3. Provide hangers and supports for pathways, boxes, and enclosures.
 - 4. Firestop pathway penetrations of fire-rated assemblies.
 - 5. Identification:
 - a. Provide colors and labels for pathways, boxes, enclosures, and associated communications equipment.
 - b. Provide safety warning signs.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
 - 1. Coordinate installation of new communications pathways with existing conditions.
 - 2. Grounding and Bonding: Bond metallic communications boxes and enclosures to metallic pathways.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 11 16

COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. 19-inch equipment racks.
 - 2. 19-inch freestanding and wall-mounted equipment cabinets.
 - 3. Surge-protected multi-outlet assemblies.
 - 4. Grounding.
 - 5. Labeling.

B. Related Requirements:

- Section 260005 "Common Work Results for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
- 2. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for installation of cable pathways serving communications equipment room fittings installed under this Section.
- 3. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding of equipment racks and cabinets.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.
- B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. RCDD: Registered communications distribution designer.
- E. Service Provider: The operator of a telecommunications transmission service delivered through access provider facilities.
- F. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar.
- G. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, certifications, standards compliance, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications racks, frames, and enclosures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.

Grounding: Indicate location of TGB and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wallmounting brackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
 - Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as Technician to perform on-site inspection.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. TIA-606 Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7 for Seismic Design Category C.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- B. UL listed.
- C. RoHS compliant.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 19-INCH EQUIPMENT RACKS

- A. Description: Four-post racks with threaded rails designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with EIA/ECIA 310-E, 19-inch equipment mounting with an opening of 17.72-inches between rails.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Frames: Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
 - 2. Material: Extruded steel or Extruded aluminum.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
 - 4. Color: Black.

- C. Floor-Mounted Racks:
 - 1. Overall Height: 84 inches or as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Overall Depth: 23 inches.
 - 3. Upright Depth: 3 inches.
 - 4. Four-Post Load Rating: 1000 lb.
 - 5. Number of Rack Units per Rack: 45 or as indicated on Drawings.

"NUMBERING" SUBPARAGRAPH BELOW MAY DESCRIBE A FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE FROM ALL MANUFACTURERS.

NUMBERING: EVERY RACK UNIT, ON INTERIOR OF RACK.

- 1. Threads: 10-32.
- 2. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug.
- 3. Base shall have a minimum of four mounting holes for permanent attachment to floor.
- 4. Top shall have provisions for attaching to cable tray or ceiling.
- 5. Self-leveling.

B. Cable Management:

- 1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
- 2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
- 3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
- 4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

4.2 SURGE-PROTECTED MULTI-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Rack mounting.
 - 3. Eight 15-A, 120-V AC, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R receptacles.
 - 4. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 5. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
 - 6. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
 - 7. Cord connected with 15-foot line cord.
 - 8. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
 - 9. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 26 kA per phase.
 - 10. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all three modes shall be not more than 330 V.

4.3 GROUNDING

- A. Rack and Cabinet TGBs: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-606-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 - Cabinet-Mounted TGB: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to cabinet.
 - 2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal TGB: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

4.4 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

5.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout of communications equipment spaces.
- C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM for installation of communications equipment spaces.
- D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in racks and room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.
 - 1. Meet jointly with system providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.
 - 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
 - Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment spaces to accommodate and optimize configuration and space requirements of telecommunications equipment.
 - 4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.
- F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

5.2 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with NECA/BICSI 607.
- B. Install grounding according to BICSI ITSIMM, "Bonding, Grounding (Earthing) and Electrical Protection" Ch.
- C. Locate TGB to minimize length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least 2 inches of clearance behind TGB. Connect TGB with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from TGB to suitable electrical building ground. Connect rack TGB to near TGB or the TMGB.
 - 1. Where shielded or screen cable is installed, bond the shield of shielded cable to patch panel, and bond patch panel to TGB or TMGB.

5.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Coordinate system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 2 level of administration.
- D. Labels shall be machine printed. Type shall be 1/8 inch in height.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 13 23

FIBER OPTIC CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- B. Communications equipment room fiber optic fittings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BICSI N1 Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- B. EIA/ECA-310 Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; 2005e.
- C. ICEA S-83-596 Indoor Optical Fiber Cable; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. TIA-455-21 FOTP-21 Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; 1988a (Reaffirmed 2012).
- F. TIA-492AAAC Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser-Optimized, 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers; 2009b.
- G. TIA-526-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 Edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement; 2015a (Reaffirmed 2022).
- H. TIA-526-14 Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; IEC 61280-4.1 Edition 3.1, Fiber Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures- Part 4-1: Installed Cable Plant- Multimode Attenuation Measurement; 2023d.
- I. TIA-568 (SET) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2023.
- J. TIA-568.3 Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard; 2022e.
- K. TIA-569 Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e, with Addendum (2022).
- L. TIA-598 Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding; 2014d, with Addendum (2018).
- M. TIA-606 Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.
- N. TIA-607 Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d, with Addendum (2021).
- O. UL 444 Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- P. UL 1651 Fiber Optic Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 2024 Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
 - Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
 - 2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
 - 3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
 - 4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

2.2 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

- A. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable:
 - 1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, TIA-598, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
 - 2. Cable Type: Multimode, laser-optimized 50/125 um (OM3) complying with TIA-492AAAC.
 - 3. Cable Capacity: Quantity of fibers as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Cable Applications:
 - a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable.
 - Riser Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNR riser cable or Type OFNP plenum cable.
 - 5. Cable Jacket Color:
 - a. Laser-Optimized Multimode Fiber (OM3/OM4): Agua.
- B. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
 - 1. Connector Type: Type LC.
 - 2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
 - 3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.

2.3 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FIBER OPTIC FITTINGS

- A. Fiber Optic Cross-Connection Equipment:
 - 1. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum.

- a. Adapters: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.
- b. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
- c. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
- d. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches deep with removable cover.
- e. Provide dust covers for unused adapters.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606.
- B. Comply with Section 26 05 53.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Inside-Plant Fabric Innerduct:
 - 1. Listed as complying with UL 2024; plenum rated.
- B. Outside-Plant Fabric Innerduct:
 - 1. Designed for installation in underground raceways.
 - 2. Detectable Innerduct:
 - a. Includes integral, magnetic detectable tracer wire, minimum 18 AWG copper.
 - Provide NFPA 70 required bonding of metal components in accordance with manufacturer written instructions.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.
- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.
- D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
 - 1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
 - 2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
 - 3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
 - 4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
 - 1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
- C. Fiber Optic Cabling:

- 1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
- 2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Identification:

- 1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
- 2. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
 - 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
 - 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
- D. Testing Fiber Optic Cabling:
 - Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
 - 2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
 - 3. Single Mode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-7.
- E. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 13

COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Twisted pair cable hardware.
 - 3. Identification products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for support and raceway requirements.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. FTP: Shielded twisted pair.
- D. F/FTP: Overall foil screened cable with foil screened twisted pair.
- E. F/UTP: Overall foil screened cable with unscreened twisted pair.
- F. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- G. Jack: Also commonly called an "outlet," it is the fixed, female connector.
- H. LAN: Local area network.
- I. Plug: Also commonly called a "connector," it is the removable, male telecommunications connector.
- J. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- K. Screen: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.
- L. Shield: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.
- M. S/FTP: Overall braid screened cable with foil screened twisted pair.
- N. S/UTP: Overall braid screened cable with unscreened twisted pairs.
- O. UTP: Unscreened (unshielded) twisted pair.

1.3 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C, and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1," in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.
 - 1. TIA-568-C.1 requires that a minimum of two equipment outlets be installed for each work area.
 - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications equipment outlet.
 - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

- B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft., and includes the components that extend from the equipment outlets to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Twisted pair cable hardware.
 - 3. Identification products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.
 - 1. System Labeling Schedules:
 - a. Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
 - 2. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment, including the following:
 - a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
 - b. Telecommunications pathways.
 - c. Telecommunications system access points.
 - d. Telecommunications grounding system.
 - e. Telecommunications conductor drop locations.
 - f. Typical telecommunications details.
 - g. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.
- C. Twisted pair cable testing plan.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
 - 2. Cover Plates: Two of each type.
 - 3. Jacks: Ten of each type.
 - 4. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
 - 5. Plugs: Ten of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

1.11 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. TIA-569 Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e, with Addendum (2022).
- E. TIA-606 Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2021d.
- F. TIA-607 Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d, with Addendum (2021).
- G. UL 969 Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 1685 Standard for Safety Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - 1. Communications, Plenum Rated:
 - a. Type CMP complying with UL 1685.
 - 2. Communications, Non-Plenum Rated:
 - Type CMR complying with UL 1666.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. RoHS compliant.

2.3 CATEGORY 6 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Category 6 Twisted Pair Cable: Four-pair, balanced twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250 MHz.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. 3M
 - 2. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company
 - 5. CommScope, Inc.
 - 6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America
 - 7. Genesis; Resideo Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
 - 9. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
 - 10. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America
 - 11. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
- C. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.
- D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.
- E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- F. Cable Rating: Plenum or Riser (where not installed in plenum space).
- G. Jacket: White, or as indicated, thermoplastic.

2.4 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Twisted Pair Cable Hardware: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. 3M
 - 2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 - 3. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company
 - 4. Belden Inc.
 - Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company
 - 6. CommScope, Inc.
 - 7. Dynacom Corporation
 - 8. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America
 - 9. Genesis; Resideo Technologies, Inc.
 - 10. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - 11. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 12. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
 - 13. Molex Premise Networks
 - 14. Panduit Corp
 - 15. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America
 - 16. Siemon Co. (The)
 - 17. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
- C. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
 - 1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.

- 3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from same manufacturer as twisted pair cable, from single source.
- E. Connecting Blocks:
 - 1. 110-style IDC for Category 6.
 - 2. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
 - 3. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- F. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Features:
 - a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
 - b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
 - c. Replaceable connectors.
 - d. 24 or 48 ports.
 - 2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.
 - 3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated.
- G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.
 - 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
- H. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
 - Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
- I. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
 - 1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or cover plate.
 - 3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
- J. Cover Plate:
 - 1. Up to Four Ports: Four port, vertical single gang cover plates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
 - 2. More than Four Ports: Eight port, vertical double gang cover plates designed to mount to double gang wall boxes.
 - 3. Plastic Cover Plate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
- K. Legend:
 - 1. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Routing:
 - 1. Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters, and except in accessible ceiling spaces, where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.
 - a. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - b. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, cabinets, and racks specified in Section 271100 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings."
- B. Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- C. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- D. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
 - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
 - 5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 - 6. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to equipment outlets:
 - a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
 - b. Locate consolidation points for twisted pair cables at least 49 feet from communications equipment room.
 - 7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
 - 9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.

- 10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
- 11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- 12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
- 13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

- 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
- 2. Suspend twisted pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 12 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart, and in no case greater than as indicated by cable manufacturer.
- 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

- Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
- 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways, power lines, and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
- 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
- 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Lighting Fixtures: A minimum of 6 inches.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

- B. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."
- C. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.
- D. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.
- E. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Administration Class: Class 2.
 - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 2 level of administration.
- C. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- E. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
 - 4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:
 - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Owner.

- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.
- D. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 46 01

ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
 - 2. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
 - 3. Fire-alarm auxiliary power supplies.
 - 4. Fire-alarm terminal cabinets
 - 5. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 6. System smoke detectors.
 - 7. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 8. Carbon monoxide detectors.
 - 9. Heat detectors.
 - 10. Continuous linear heat detector system.
 - 11. Fire-alarm audio amplifiers
 - 12. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
 - 13. Fire-alarm remote annunciators.
 - 14. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.
 - 15. Digital alarm communicator transmitters (DACTs).
 - 16. Fire-alarm radio transmitters.
 - 17. Fire-alarm cables.
 - 18. RF Survey for Emergency Responder Communications

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA).
- E. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- F. PC: Personal computer.
- G. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - 1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
 - 2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer registered in the project's state or other applicable jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:

- B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
 - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 - 4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
 - 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 - 6. Include battery-size calculations.
 - 7. Include input/output matrix.
 - 8. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
 - 9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
 - 10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 - 11. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within airflow range of air-sampling detector.
 - 12. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - d. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.
 - 13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 - 14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- D. RF Survey Field Report
 - 1. Include test results for each building level, as applicable.
 - 2. Prepare floor plan drawings indicating RF field strength for each frequency band of interest.
 - a. Plan shall indicate areas that fail or pass test parameters.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates:
 - 1. Seismic Performance Certificates: For FACU, accessories, and components, from manufacturer. Include the following information:
 - a. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - b. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - c. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

D. Sample Warranty: Submittal must include line item pricing for replacement parts and labor.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.
 - f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
 - g. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACU and each annunciator unit.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On USB media and approved online or cloud solution.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 2. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 3. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamper-proofed components.
 - 4. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
 - 5. Fuses: Two of each type installed in system. Provide in box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

- 2. Installation must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- 3. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
- 4. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. RF Survey Critieria and Qualifications
 - 1. Survey must be performed after the building shell is substantially complete but prior to start of installation of above ceiling utilities.
 - 2. Determine required radio signal levels by applicable code, AHJ, or with local fire service.
 - 3. Survey shall be completed by active FCC GROL license-holder.
 - 4. Comply with IFC 510

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Seismic Conditions: Unless otherwise indicated on Contract Documents, specified Work in this Section must withstand the seismic hazard design loads determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7 for installed elevation above or below grade.
 - The term "withstand" means "unit must remain in place without separation of parts from unit when subjected to specified seismic design loads and unit must be fully operational after seismic event."

1.9 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IFC 510 Emergency Responder Radio Coverage
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NECA 305 Standard for Fire Alarm System Job Practices; 2018.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- G. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- H. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- UL 38 Standard for Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 268 Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 268A Standard for Smoke Detectors for Duct Application; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 464 Standard for Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 521 Standard for Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 864 Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1711 Amplifiers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 1971 - Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Description:
 - Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice-andstrobe notification for evacuation. Fire alarm control unit(s) shall be compatible with selected manufacturer's multi-building campus systems and mass notification systems, such that fire alarm system(s) installed under this contract may be incorporated into a campus-wide system under a future project.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Autocall; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America
 - 2. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Edwards; Carrier Global Corporation
 - 4. Fike Corporation
 - 5. Fire-Lite Alarms; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 6. Gamewell-FCI; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 7. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
 - 8. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 9. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC
 - 10. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division
 - 11. Silent Knight; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 12. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America
 - 13. Valcom, Inc. (Keltron Corporation)
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Fire-Alarm Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70 for use with selected fire-alarm system and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Fire-alarm signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1) Manual stations.
 - 2) Heat detectors.
 - 3) Flame detectors.
 - 4) Smoke detectors.
 - 5) Duct smoke detectors.
 - 6) Carbon monoxide detectors.
 - 7) Combustible gas detectors.
 - 8) Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 - 9) Preaction system.
 - 10) Fire-extinguishing system operation.
 - 11) Fire standpipe system.
 - 12) Dry system pressure flow switch.
 - 13) Fire pump running.
 - o. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions:
 - 1) Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2) Identify alarm and specific initiating device at FACU and remote annunciators.
 - 3) Transmit alarm signal to remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4) Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 - 5) Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.

- 6) Activate voice/alarm communication system.
- 7) Switch HVAC equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
- 8) Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
- 9) Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
- 10) Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
- 11) Activate preaction system.
- 12) Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
- 13) Activate elevator power shunt trip.
- 14) Activate emergency lighting control.
- 15) Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies, except for shutoffs serving legally required life-safety systems such as emergency generators and fire pumps.
- 16) Record events in system memory.
- 17) Record events by system printer.
- 18) Indicate device in alarm on graphic annunciator.
- c. Supervisory signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1) Valve supervisory switch.
 - 2) High- or low-air-pressure switch of dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
 - 3) Alert and Action signals of air-sampling detector system.
 - 4) Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
 - 5) Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
 - 6) Fire pump is running.
 - 7) Fire pump has lost power.
 - 8) Power to fire pump has phase reversal.
 - 9) Zones or individual devices have been disabled.
 - 10) FACU has lost communication with network.
- d. System trouble signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1) Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 - 3) Loss of communication with addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
 - 4) Loss of primary power at FACU.
 - 5) Ground or single break in internal circuits of FACU.
 - 6) Abnormal ac voltage at FACU.
 - 7) Break in standby battery circuitry.
 - 8) Failure of battery charging.
 - 9) Abnormal position of switch at FACU or annunciator.
 - 10) Voice signal amplifier failure.
 - 11) Hose cabinet door open.
- e. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
 - 1) Initiate notification appliances.
 - 2) Identify specific device initiating event at FACU and remote annunciators.
 - 3) Record event on system printer.
 - 4) After time delay of 120 seconds, transmit trouble or supervisory signal to remote alarm receiving station.
 - 5) Transmit system status to building management system.
 - 6) Display system status on graphic annunciator.
- f. Network Communications:
 - 1) Provide network communications for fire-alarm system in accordance with fire-alarm manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

3) Provide integration gateway using BACnet for connection to building automation system.

2.2 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT (FACU)

- Description: Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 72 and UL 864.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. System software and programs must be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include real-time clock for time annotation of events on event recorder and printer.
 - c. Provide communication between FACU and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
 - FACU must be listed for connection to central-station signaling system service.
 - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. System must require no manual input to initialize in the event of complete power down condition. FACU must provide minimum 500-event history log.
 - f. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: FACU must indicate which communication zones have been silenced and must provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
 - Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: FACU must be listed for releasing service.
 - g. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACU and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.
 - 1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, two line(s) of 40 characters, minimum.
 - Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
 - h. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
 - 1) Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
 - 2) Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
 - 3) Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
 - Install fault circuit isolators to comply with circuit performance requirements of NFPA 72 or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is more conservative.
 - i. Serial Interfaces:
 - 1) One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
 - 2) One USB port for PC configuration.
 - 3) One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.
 - j. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
 - 1) Initiate audible and visible indication of "alarm-verification" signal at FACU.
 - 2) Activate approved "alarm-verification" sequence at FACU and detector.
 - 3) Record events by system printer.
 - 4) Sound general alarm if alarm is verified.
 - 5) Cancel FACU indication and system reset if alarm is not verified.
 - k. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
 - Audible appliances must sound in three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
 - 2) Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, alarm signal must be 520 Hz square wave with intensity 15 dB above average ambient sound level or 5 dB above maximum sound level, or at least 75 dB(A-weighted), whichever is greater,

- measured at pillow.
- 3) Visual alarm appliances must flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- I. Elevator Recall: Initiate by one of the following alarm-initiating devices:
 - 1) Elevator lobby detectors except lobby detector on designated floor.
 - 2) Smoke detectors in elevator machine room.
 - 3) Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.
- m. Elevator controller must be programmed to move cars to alternate recall floor if lobby detectors located on designated recall floors are activated.
- n. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in elevator shaft and elevator machine room must shut down elevators associated with location without time delay.
 - 1) Water-flow switch associated with sprinkler in elevator pit may have delay to allow elevators to move to designated floor.
- Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls must be connected to fire-alarm system.
- p. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls must select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out final adjusted values on system printer.
- q. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to remote alarm station.
- r. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of central-control microphone. Amplifiers must comply with UL 1711.
 - 1) Allow application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and simultaneously allow voice paging to other zones selectively or in combination.
 - 2) Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
 - 3) Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
 - 4) Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of FACU.
- s. Status Annunciator: Indicate status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
- t. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators must automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.
- u. Primary Power: 24 V(dc) obtained from 120 V(ac) service and power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and DACT must be powered by 24 V(dc) source.
- v. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system must not exceed 80 percent of power-supply module rating.
- w. Secondary Power: 24 V(dc) supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
- x. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

C. Accessories:

- Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind plastic or glass cover in stainless steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe functional operation of system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.
- 2. Preaction System Functionality:
 - a. Initiate Presignal Alarm: This function must cause audible and visual alarm and indication to be provided at FACU. Activation of initiation device connected as part of preaction system must be annunciated at FACU only, without activation of general evacuation alarm.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM AUXILIARY POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Description: An auxiliary source of low-voltage electrical operating power for fire-alarm systemequipment, including the circuits and terminations connecting it to the equipment beingpowered. Auxiliary power supplies are often referred to as remote power supplies, boosterpower supplies, or notification appliance power supplies.
- B. Auxiliary Power Supplies:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the control unit manufacturer.
 - 2. Standard Features:
 - a. Product Reference Standards: Chs. 10 and 23 of NFPA 72
 - b. Quantity of 24 V(dc) auxiliary power circuits: as required by project, but no fewer than two.
 - 3. Other Availabe Features Required by Project:
 - a. Synchronization of ntoification appliance circuits.

2.4 FIRE-ALARM TERMINAL CABINETS

- A. Description: A cabinet with hinged, lockable cover clearly labeled and intended for termination of firealarm conductors at junction points. Screw-type terminal bloxkes are provided within the terminal cabinet for conductor splices.
- B. Listing criteria: UL UOXX, including UL 864 and NFPA 72.
- C. Terminal Cabinets:
 - 1. Standard Features:
 - a. Labeled "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET"
 - b. Interior field identification labels.
 - Sized accordintly to contain required number of termination points, with a minimum of 20% spare terminals.

2.5 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes must be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; must show visible indication of operation; and must be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Single-action mechanism, with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manualstation status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 - 3. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm.
 - 4. Listed for environment in which manual fire alarm box is to be installed.

2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 268.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.

- 3) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
- Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and poweron status.
- 5) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
- 6) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - (a) Primary status.
 - (b) Device type.
 - (c) Present average value.
 - (d) Present sensitivity selected.
 - (e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- 7) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.
- 8) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be selectable at FACU for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
- 9) Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and must be settable at FACU to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
- 10) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

2.7 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 - b. UL 268A.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - b. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - d. Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
 - e. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - 1) Primary status.
 - 2) Device type.
 - 3) Present average value.
 - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
 - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - f. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
 - g. Each sensor must have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 - h. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 - i. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.8 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. Fixed-Temperature-Type Heat Detectors:
 - 1. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 521.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Actuated by temperature that exceeds fixed temperature of 190 deg F.
 - 2) Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 - 3) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - 4) Detector must have functional humidity range of 10 to 90 percent.

2.9 FIRE-ALARM AUDIO AMPLIFIERS

- A. Description: A component of in-building fire emergency voice/alarm communications systems that takes a low-level audio input and amplifies the power output to distribute to fire-alarm loudspeakers. Amplifiers can be an integral component of the fire-alarm control unit or can be remotely located in a separate cabinet within the building.
- B. Audio Amplifiers:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: UL CCN UEAY2, including UL 1711, UL 1480, UL 1480A, UL 864, and NFPA 72.
 - 2. Standard Features:
 - a. Product Reference Standards: Chs 18, 23, and 24 of NFPA 72.
 - b. Supervised high-fidelity audio for emergency voice evacuation fire-alarm systems.
 - c. Frequency Response: 275 Hz 6.5 kHz.
 - d. Speaker Outputs: 25V power limited
 - e. Minimum of four Class B speaker output circuits.
 - 3. Other Available Features Required by Project:
 - a. Minimum of four Class B synchronized strobe power circuits.
 - b. Four digitally pre-recorded voice messages.

2.10 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Fire-Alarm Audible Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Description: Horns, bells, or other notification devices that cannot output voice messages.
 - 2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - General Characteristics:
 - 1) Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - Audible notification appliances must have functional humidity range of 10 to 95 percent relative humidity.
 - 3) Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24 V(dc); with provision for housing operating mechanism behind grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns must produce sound-pressure level of 90 dB(A-weighted), measured 10 ft. from horn, using coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
 - 4) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Fire-Alarm Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Description: Notification appliances capable of outputting voice evacuation messages.

- 2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 1480.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide intelligibility requirements of "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
 - 2) High Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
 - 3) Low Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
 - 4) Mounting: Semi-flush, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - 5) Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.
 - Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1) NFPA 72.
 - 2) UL 1971.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Rated Light Output:
 - (a) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.
 - 2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
 - 3) Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
 - 5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 - 6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 - 7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

2.11 FIRE-ALARM REMOTE ANNUNCIATORS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Annunciator functions must match those of FACU for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions must match those of FACU, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 - 1) Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights must match those of FACU. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.12 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Include address-setting means on module.
 - b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.

- c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- e. Integral Relay: Capable of providing direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall or to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.
 - 1) Allow control panel to switch relay contacts on command.
 - 2) Have minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.
- f. Control Module:
 - 1) Operate notification devices.
 - 2) Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.13 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTERS (DACTS)

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. DACT must be acceptable to remote central station and must be listed for fire-alarm use.
 - b. Functional Performance: Unit must receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from FACU and automatically capture telephone line(s) and dial preset number for remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals must be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal and transmit signal indicating loss of telephone line to remote alarm receiving station over remaining line. Transmitter must automatically report telephone service restoration to central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal.
 - c. Local functions and display at DACT must include the following:
 - 1) Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2) Programming device.
 - 3) LED display.
 - 4) Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5) Communications failure with central station or FACU.
 - d. Digital data transmission must include the following:
 - 1) Address of alarm-initiating device.
 - 2) Address of supervisory signal.
 - 3) Address of trouble-initiating device.
 - 4) Loss of ac supply.
 - 5) Loss of power.
 - 6) Low battery.
 - 7) Abnormal test signal.
 - 8) Communication bus failure.
 - Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.14 FIRE-ALARM RADIO TRANSMITTERS

- A. Description: A fire-alarm system component at the protected premises to which the fire-alarm control unit connects and transmit signals indicating a status change of initiating devices or groups of devices. The RAT transmits signals through a dedicated, licensed radio channel to the radio alarm receiver.
- B. Radio Transmitter:
 - 1. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

- Control Unit Accessories for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems: UL CCN UOXXD, including UL 864 and NFPA 72.
- 2. Standard Features:
 - a. Product Reference Standars: Ch 26 of NFPA 72.
 - b. Modular UL 50E, Type 1 metal enclosure with tamper-resistant flush tumbler lock.
 - Compatible and coordinated with operating characteristics of remote-alarm receiving-station receiver.
 - d. Receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signals from FACU and automatically transmit to remote alarm receiving station via radio frequency using 2-W power output.
 - 1) Confirm frequency band and coding requirements with receiving station / local fire authority.
 - e. Indicate trouble signal at FACU upon loss of communication with the remote alarm receiving station.
 - f. Indicate local trouble signal upon loss of communication with the FACU.
 - g. Normal Power Input: 120 V(ac).
 - h. Secondary Power: Integral sealed, rechargeable, 12 V battery and charger.
 - i. Omnidirectional, coaxial half-wave, dipole-type antenna with driving point impedance matched to transmitter and antenna cable output impedance.
 - j. Dry-contact inputs and serial communications interface to receive connections from firealarm system circuit boards, modules, and other auxiliary devices
 - k. Digital data transmission of the following signals:
 - 1) Address of alarm-initiating device.
 - 2) Address of supervisory signal.
 - 3) Address of trouble-initiating device.
 - I. Loss of AC supply.
 - m. Loss of power.
 - n. Low battery.
 - o. Abnormal test signal.
 - 1) Communication bus failure.
 - p. Self-test automatically performed every 24 hours with report transmitted to remote alarm receiving station.

2.15 FIRE-ALARM CABLES

- A. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Plenum Cable (FPLP):
 - 1. Listing Criteria:
 - Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Cable: UL CCN HNIR; including UL 1424 and Article 760 of NFPA 70.
 - b. Vertical-Tray Flame Test: UL 1685.
 - c. Limited Smoke "ST1" Marking: UL 1685 or UL 2556.
 - d. Plenum Rating: NFPA 262.
 - 2. Standard Features:
 - a. Solid or stranded copper conductors with 300 V rated, 167 degrees Fahrenheit, color-coded insulation
 - b. Minimum Conductor Size: 16 AWG.
- B. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Riser Cable (FPLR):
 - 1. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Cable: UL CCN HNIR; including UL 1424 and Article 760 ofNFPA 70
 - b. Vertical-Tray Flame Test: UL 1685.
 - c. Limited Smoke "ST1" Marking: UL 1685 or UL 2556.
 - d. Riser Rating: UL 1666.
 - 2. Standard Features:

- a. Solid or stranded copper conductors with 300 V rated, 167 degrees Fahrenheit, color-coded insulation.
- b. Minimum Conductor Size: 16 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 RF SURVEY FOR EMERGENCY RESPONDER COMMUNICATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated or required by AHJ or local fire service, minimum signal strength shall be based on a -95dBm nominal signal.
- B. Test equipment shall have been calibrated within one calendar year.
- C. Test areas shall consist of a minimum 20 grid points per floor/level. If floor area esceeds 32,000 square feet, maximum test area shall not exceed 1,600 square feet.
- D. Test shall include all critical areas as identified by NFPA or local authorities.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inch above finished floor.
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in normal path of egress within 60 inch of exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on background of contrasting color.
 - 3. Operable part of manual fire-alarm box must be between 42 and 48 inch above floor level. Devices must be mounted at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- E. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inch long must be supported at both ends.
 - 1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- F. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.

- G. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within dwelling or suite, they must be connected so that operation of smoke alarm causes alarm in smoke alarms to sound.
- H. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inch below ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with device-operating mechanism concealed behind grille. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inch below ceiling. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near device they monitor.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- C. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72."
- C. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

3.6 PATHWAYS

- A. Install wiring in conduits or other approved raceways:
 - 1. Where subject to physical damageWhere concealed in walls.
 - 2. In damp or wet locations.
 - 3. Where concealed in walls.
 - 4. Where routed within or below concrete slabs.
 - 5. Where exposed to public view.
 - 6. In vertical risers, shafts, or where traversing floors or levels.
 - 7. Where passing through walls or other barriers.
- B. Pathways above recessed ceilings may be routed exposed. Provide "J-hooks" or similar supports, installed and spaced according to cable manfuncturer's instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

- B. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems, as applicable. Install interface device less than 36 inch from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 - 3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 - 4. Magnetically held-open doors.
 - 5. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
 - 6. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 7. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 8. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 9. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 10. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 11. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
 - 12. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
 - 13. Data communication circuits for connection to mass notification system.
 - 14. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.
 - 15. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
 - 16. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in location visible from FACU.

3.9 GROUNDING

- A. Ground FACU and associated circuits in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Administer and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Allow Owner to record training.

3.12 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement must include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software must include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

END OF SECTION



01/03/2025

Applicable for Sections: 02 4100, 31 1000, 31 2000, 31 2500, 32 1216, 32 1313, 32 1613, 32 1723, 33 1000, 33 3000, and 33 4001

SECTION 33 1000

WATER PIPING DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- Related work specified elsewhere includes:
 - Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving"
 - Division 22 Plumbing

SUMMARY 1.2

- A. Section Includes:
 - Water piping, buried beyond 5 feet of building.
 - Water piping, within 5 feet of building.
 - Domestic water piping, above grade. 3.
 - 4. Unions and flanges.
 - 5. Valves.
 - 6. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 7. Pressure gages.
 - 8. Pressure gage taps.
 - 9. Hose bibs.
 - 10. Hydrants.
 - 11. Backflow preventers.
 - 12. Base-mounted pumps.
 - 13. Underground pipe markers.
 - 14. Bedding and cover materials.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI Z21.22 Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems.
- American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - 2. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - 3. ASME B16.26 Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
 - 4. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.
 - 5. ASME B40.1 Gauges Pressure Indicating Dial Type Elastic Element.
 - 6. ASME Section VIII Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Pressure Vessels.
 - 7. ASME Section IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering:
 - 1. ASSE 1010 Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters.
 - 2. ASSE 1011 Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
 - 3. ASSE 1012 Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent.
 - 4. ASSE 1013 Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers.
 - 5. ASSE 1019 Performance Requirements for Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type.
 - 6. ASSE 5013 Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers (RP) and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers (RFP).
 - 7. ASSE 5015 Performance Requirements for Testing Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies (DC) and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies (RPDF).

D. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- 2. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
- 3. ASTM A395/A395M Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.
- 4. ASTM A536 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
- 5. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
- 6. ASTM B42 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes.
- 7. ASTM B584 Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.
- 8. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40, 80, and 120.
- 9. ASTM D2235 Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- 10. ASTM D2239 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameters.
- 11. ASTM D2241 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
- 12. ASTM D2447 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter.
- 13. ASTM D2464 Standard Specification for Threaded Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 14. ASTM D2466 Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- 15. ASTM D2467 Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 16. ASTM D2564 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- 17. ASTM D2609 Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe.

- 18. ASTM D2661 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
- 19. ASTM D2846/D2846M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
- 20. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- 21. ASTM D3035 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter.
- 22. ASTM D3139 Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- 23. ASTM D 3311 Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns.
- 24. ASTM E1 Standard Specification for ASTM Thermometers.
- 25. ASTM E77 Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers.
- 26. ASTM F437 Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 27. ASTM F438 Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- 28. ASTM F439 Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- 29. ASTM F441/F441M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
- 30. ASTM F442/F442M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
- 31. ASTM F493 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- 32. ASTM F708 Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- 33. ASTM F 891 Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe With a Cellular Core.
- 34. ASTM F1281 Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe.
- 35. ASTM F1282 Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe.
- 36. ASTM F1476 Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications.

E. American Welding Society:

1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.

F. American Water Works Association:

- 1. AWWA C104 American National Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
- 2. AWWA C105 American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
- 3. AWWA C110 American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Grey-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids.
- 4. AWWA C111 American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

- 5. AWWA C151 American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
- 6. AWWA C651 Disinfecting Water Mains.
- 7. AWWA C700 Cold-Water Meters Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case.
- 8. AWWA C701 Cold-Water Meters Turbine Type, for Customer Service.
- 9. AWWA C702 Cold-Water Meters Compound Type.
- 10. AWWA C706 Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters.
- 11. AWWA C900 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 in. through 12 in., for Water Distribution.
- 12. AWWA C901 Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 in. through 3 in., for Water Service.
- 13. AWWA C950 Fiberglass Pressure Pipe.
- 14. AWWA M6 Water Meters Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance.
- G. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
 - 1. MSS SP 58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
 - 2. MSS SP 67 Butterfly Valves.
 - 3. MSS SP 69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
 - 4. MSS SP 70 Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 5. MSS SP 71 Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 6. MSS SP 78 Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
 - 7. MSS SP 80 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
 - 8. MSS SP 85 Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded.
 - 9. MSS SP 89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.
 - 10. MSS SP 110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- I. Plumbing and Drainage Institute:
 - 1. PDI WH201 Water Hammer Arrester Standard.
- J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 393 Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service.
 - 2. UL 404 Gauges, Indicating Pressure, for Compressed Gas Service.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01330 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Piping: Submit data on pipe materials, fittings, and accessories. Submit manufacturer's catalog information.
 - 2. Valves: Submit manufacturers catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service
 - 3. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog information including load capacity.

- Domestic Water Specialties: Submit manufacturers catalog information, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- Pumps: Submit pump type, capacity, certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation instructions for pumps, valves and accessories.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 **CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01700 Execution Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves and equipment.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts list, exploded assembly views and recommended maintenance intervals.

1.6 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- For drinking water service, provide valves complying with NSF 61.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with State of Alabama Public Work's and Owners standard and compliant with ADEM Drinking Water Division Standards.

QUALIFICATIONS 1.7

- Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project].
- Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- Section 01600 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept valves and equipment on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01600 Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.10 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151. Pressure Class 350 Ductile Iron Piping.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110 or AWWA C153, ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Fittings shall be rated for same pressure as adjoining piping unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
 - 3. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket with rods.
 - 4. Restrained Joint Piping shall use American, McWane, US Pipe or approved equal.
 - 5. Manufacturers for Ductile Iron Pipe: American, McWane, US Pipe or approved equal.
- B. PVC Pipe: SDR-17 for 250 psig pressure rating, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) material. All PVC Piping shall be Pressure Class 250.
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110, or AWWA C153, ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Fittings shall be rated for same pressure as adjoining piping unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
 - 3. Manufacturers for PVC Piping: Vulcan, North American, or equal.
- C. Identification for Underground Plastic Pipe:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allen Systems, Inc.; Reef Industries, Inc.
 - b. Brady (W.H.) Co.; Signmark Div.
 - c. Calpico, Inc.
 - d. Carlton Industries, Inc.
 - e. EMED Co., Inc.
 - f. Seton Name Plate Co.
 - 2. Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape with metallic core, 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick, solid blue in color with continuously printed caption in blue letters "CAUTION WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."

2.2 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN <u>5 FEET</u> OF BUILDING OR STRUCTURE

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110 or AWWA C153, ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Fittings shall be rated for same pressure as adjoining piping unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

2.3 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: Restrained Joint or flanged see drawings
 - 3. Restrained Joint Piping shall use American, McWane, US Pipe or approved equal.

2.4 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. M & H, no exception.
- B. [GL-1] <u>2 inches</u> and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 250, cast body threaded, threaded bonnet, 2" operating nut, Buna-N composition disc, threaded ends. Manufactured by Kenedy, no exception.
- C. [GL-2] <u>2-1/2 inches</u> and Larger: MSS SP 85, Class 150, ductile iron body, bronze trim, hand wheel, outside screw and yoke, flanged ends. Furnish chain-wheel operators for valves <u>6 inches</u> and larger mounted over <u>8 feet</u> above floor. For buried valves, valves shall have mechanical ends and 2" operating nut. Valves shall be rated for a **minimum of 250 psi** unless otherwise stated.
- D. Tapping valves shall comply with standard gate valve requirements and shall be equipped with stainless steel tapping saddle as manufactured by Ford Model FTSS with removable bolts, rated for 250 psi working pressure for pipe sizes 4" 12". For pipe sizes larger than 12" model shall be a MJTS. The MJTS shall be rated for 305 psi working pressure. Tapping saddles shall as manufactured by Ford, or ROMAC (ROMAC Model SST III or STS420).

E. Valve Markers

1. Valve markers shall be made with UV-stable RhinoPoly®, 3" wide minimum, triangular post, 72" long, solid color (Blue), decal with the general wording "Caution - Waterline." Owner's name and phone number shall be included. Color and complete wording to be approved by the Engineer. The triangular profile combined with the internal Flex PLUS™ rod for the most durable marker. Marker shall be equipped with the Patented TriGrip Anchor™ for locking post into ground. Valve Marker shall be a Triveiw® as manufactured by Rhino or approved equal. Every 1000 feet, at every road bore or line of site, the Contractor shall install a Triview Ultimate Locate Post, with the standard 11-hole terminal board, two external terminals, one external lug, grounded plate, aluminum plate, copper ground lug at bottom of the post, removable cap that locks in place, 360-degree visibility as manufactured by Rhino, no equal.

2.5 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. M & H, no equal.
- B. [BF-1] 2-1/2 inches and Larger: MSS SP 67, Class 250 for above grade piping.
 - 1. Body: Cast or ductile iron, wafer, or lug ends, stainless steel stem, extended neck.
 - 2. Disc: Elastomer coated ductile iron.
 - 3. Seat: Resilient replaceable EPDM or Buna N.
 - 4. Handle and Operator: 10 position lever handle. Hand-wheel and gear drive. Furnish gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.
- C. [BF-2] <u>2-1/2 inches</u> and Larger: MSS SP 67, Class 250 for buried piping.
 - 1. Body: Cast or ductile iron, mechanical joint ends.
 - 2. Disc: Elastomer coated ductile iron.
 - 3. Seat: Resilient replaceable EPDM or Buna N.
 - 4. Operator shall be 2" operating nut for buried valves.
- D. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 250 psi unless otherwise stated.
- E. Valve Markers
 - 1. Valve markers shall be made with UV-stable RhinoPoly®, 3" wide minimum, triangular post, 72" long, solid color (Blue), decal with the general wording "Caution Waterline." Owner's name and phone number shall be included. Color and complete wording to be approved by the Engineer. The triangular profile combined with the internal Flex PLUS™ rod for the most durable marker. Marker shall be equipped with the Patented TriGrip Anchor™ for locking post into ground. Valve Marker shall be a Triveiw® as manufactured by Rhino or approved equal. Every 1000 feet, line of site, or at every road bore, the Contractor shall install a Triview Ultimate Locate Post, with the standard 11-hole terminal board, two external terminals, one external lug, grounded plate, aluminum plate, copper ground lug at bottom of the post, removable cap that locks in place, 360-degree visibility as manufactured by Rhino, no equal.

2.6 AIR RELEASE VALVES

- A. Manufactures:
 - 1. ClaVal
 - 2. Valmatic
- B. ARV Air release valves shall be for potable water service. For potable water the Air Release Valve shall be rated for 250 psi water service and shall be equal to an Valmatic with one way valve. Air release valves shall be installed in jumbo meter box and be equipped with in line 2" ball valve (Ball Valve shall have female by female threaded) shut off for future service. Air Release Valve assemblies shall be marked with ARV markers equal to a Rhino Triview Valve Marker, blue in color, with the correct label for the Owner.

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. M&H, built to Fort Payne Water specifications, no exceptions.
- B. Fire Hydrants shall be Class 150, 3-way, ductile iron construction, 5-1/4" main valve opening, equipped with minimum 2 each 2-1/2" hose connections and one each 4-1/2" pumper/steamer nozzle connection, Fire Hydrants shall conform with AWWA C502 standards. Hydrants shall be designed for mechanical joint connections unless otherwise shown or approved by the Engineer. Hydrants shall be equipped with safety or break-away flanges. The length of the hydrant shall be appropriate for the condition shown on the drawings. Hydrants shall be painted **white** above ground line. Hydrants shall be powder coated on interior and exterior.
- C. Flushing Hydrants shall be Class 150, ductile iron construction, 2-1/4" main valve opening with one 2-1/2" hose connection. Flushing hydrants shall be manufactured by **M&H**. Hydrants shall be painted **white** above ground line.

2.8 SERVICE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Backflow Preventers: Comply with AWWA C510; Bronze body, with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs. Backflow preventer shall comply with ADEM cross connection regulators, rated for 150 psi and be ³/₄". They shall be manufactured by **Watts** dual check valve with ³/₄" female meter swivel inlet by ³/₄" female NPT outlet.
- B. Meters shall conform to AWWA C700 ¾" size to 1" size, ultrasonic type, straight reading in gallons, with separate leak indicator. Meters shall have wired output with a Nicor Connector. Contact the water department for brand, model and sizing requirements.
- C. Service clamps for PVC piping shall be a **Ford**, with corporation thread. Service clamps for C900 or Ductile Iron piping shall be **Ford** for 2" tap, for ¾" and 1" service shall be direct tap to ductile iron.
- D. Corporation stops shall comply with AWWA C800, of brass construction and shall be a **Ford** ball type with pac nut for ³/₄" service and 1" service, corp shall have CC thread pattern, for use with pex tubing.
- E. Curb Stops shall comply with AWWA C800 and of brass construction. Curb stops shall have lock out wing and be capable 360 degree rotation. Curb stop shall be a **Ford type with pac nut**. For high pressure areas it shall be a **Ford ball type with pac nut**.
- F. Meter Boxes shall be jumbo plastic two piece boxes rectangular in shape for 1" and smaller services. The box lid shall be a plastic top with a cast iron reader lid. Jumbo box as manufactured by Carson Brooks Jumbo Meter Box 1220-12-6.
- G. **Meter Vault for 2"** shall be as furnished by Empire Pipe per Fort Payne Water Specs, vault shall be concrete with lid and meter shall be an Octave ultrasonic meter, black flow required on customer's side of meter in a separate meter box or pit. Fort Payne Water shall inspect up to the back flow prior to placing in service.

H. **Service Tubing** for all services 2" and smaller shall be crosslinked polyethylene (PEXa) municipal water service tubing, rated 200 psi and manufactured by Rehau, no equal.

2.9 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Comply with ASSE 1013.
 - 2. Bronze body, with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs.
 - 3. Two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve opening under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.
- B. Double Check Valve Assemblies: Comply with ASSE 1015 or AWWA C510; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.10 UNDERGROUND PIPE MARKERS

A. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, brightly blue colored plastic covering, wire shall be a single continuous strand #14 gage wire minimum. Wire shall be a minimum of 12 inches above pipe line. Wire shall be used on all buried piping, ductile iron and PVC piping. Wire shall be looped up into valve boxes for connection to line locators and connected to the line markers as specified. Wire shall be as manufactured by Pro-Trace, equal to Pro-Trace HF-CCS PE45 or approved equal. Wires shall be connected to each other, via crimp connectors with gel filling equal to Pro-Trace TW Connector, or approved equal. The wire connector shall be a Sealed Wire Connection System for use in Damp, Wet, Raintight, Watertight, Submersible and Direct Bury Locations. Wire connectors shall be blue in color.

2.11 ABOVE GRADE LINE MARKERS WITH LOCATING TERMINALS

1. Line Markers shall be installed every 1000 feet, road bores or line of site. Line markers shall be made with UV-stable RhinoPoly®, 3" wide minimum, triangular post, 72" long, solid color (Blue), decal with the general wording "Caution - Waterline." Owner's name and phone number shall be included. Color and complete wording to be approved by the Engineer. The triangular profile combined with the internal Flex PLUS™ rod for the most durable marker. Marker shall be equipped with the Patented TriGrip Anchor™ for locking post into ground. Line/Valve Marker shall be a Triveiw® Ultimate Locate Post as manufactured by Rhino or approved equal. Line markers shall have self- grounded prewired locating post with an eleven hole terminal board with two external terminals, removal cap that locks into place, and a copper ground lug at the bottom of the post.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01300 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. [Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.]
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

3.3 INSTALLATION - METERS

- A. Install positive displacement meters in accordance with AWWA M6, with isolating valves on inlet and outlet.
- B. Install Work in accordance with Water Department Standards. See detail in drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Inserts:

- 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete forms.
- 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe <u>4 inches</u> and larger.
- 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

B. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Install in accordance with ASTM F708 and MSS SP 89.
- 2. Install in accordance with requirements of Approved Alabama Department of Transportation Highway Permit.
- 3. Support horizontal piping with minimum of two supports per joint of pipe.
- 4. Install hangers to provide minimum <u>1/2 inch</u> space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- 5. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- 6. Use hangers with <u>1-1/2 inch</u> minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- 7. Support vertical piping at every 8 feet. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BURIED PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Verify connection to existing piping system size, location, and invert are as indicated on Drawings.

- B. Establish elevations of buried piping with not less than 30" of cover on County Right of ways and not less than 36" cover on all State right of ways.
- C. Establish minimum separation of 5' from other services.
- D. Remove scale and dirt on inside of piping before assembly.
- E. Excavate pipe trench.
- F. Install pipe to elevation.
- G. Install pipe on prepared bedding.
- H. Route pipe in straight line.
- I. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- J. Install valves at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with this Section.
- K. Install wire continuous buried <u>12 inches</u> below finish grade, minimum 12 inches above pipe line. Wire shall be looped up into valve boxes for future connection to line locators
- L. Pipe Cover and Backfilling:
 - 1. Backfill trench free of any rocks taking care to remove any rocks or foreign debris greater than 2" in diameter.
 - 2. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill material to attain required compaction density.
 - 3. Evenly and continuously backfill remaining trench depth in uniform layers with backfill material.
 - 4. Do not use wheeled or tracked vehicles for tamping.
 - 5. See detail on drawings for cover requirements.

3.6 INSTALLATION - ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- B. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- C. Install domestic water piping in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- D. Install gate, ball, or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.7 INSTALLATION - SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure, double check, back-flow preventer with water meter.

B. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced-concrete bridge. Caulk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tape during back filling of trench for underground water service piping. Locate 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly over piping.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – PRESSURE TESTING

- A. Pressure test system to 1.5 times the working pressure at the point of testing, not to exceed the pipeline or valve pressure rating in any part thereof the test segment. Any segments not passing shall be repaired and re-tested at the contractor's expense. Pressure test segments shall not exceed 10,000 LF unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Twenty-four-hour (24 hr) notice is required prior to performing any testing. Pressure testing is permitted Monday Friday, 7am- 5pm. No pressure testing shall be permitted on weekends or any State recognized Holidays.
- B. After completion of pipeline installation, including backfill, and all related appurtenances including service taps, fill piping with water, opening hydrants or other outlets necessary as to expel entrapped air from pipe segment being tested. When necessary, provide corporation cocks as to expel air when the pipeline is being filled with water.
- C. The contractor shall provide all equipment required to perform leakage and hydrostatic testing. Included but not limited to water storage tanks, water metering devices, pumps, piping, calibrated pressure gauges, and chart recorders. The recording pressure gage shall be a minimum 10-inch diameter circular chart recorder, 24-hour type, and shall be used throughout the entire test period. The maximum allowable pressure range of the chart shall not exceed 250 psi. The pressure chart shall be maintained as project records and shall be signed by the Engineer and the Contractor. The original pressure chart shall be furnished to the Engineer immediately following each pressure test. Hydrostatic testing procedures as required by ADEM Guidelines, AWWA C600 and AWWA C605 shall apply except as specifically modified herein.
- D. All pipe being tested shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The test shall be minimum 6-hour duration.
- E. The maximum pressure loss shall not exceed 5 pounds per square inch over the entire test period for the segment of pipe being tested.
- F. The contractor shall furnish at the Engineers request gage calibration information demonstrating equipment accuracy.
- G. Examine any exposed fittings, piping, valves, hydrants, and joints for leaks during the hydrostatic pressure test. Repair or replace any damaged or defective fittings, piping, valves, hydrants, and/or joints immediately.

- H. Allowable Leakage is defined as the quantity of water that must be applied into a pipe to maintain pressure with-in 5 psi of the test pressure after the pipe has been filled and all air has been expelled. The maximum allowable leakage during the 6-hour test shall be based on the following:
 - $L = SD\sqrt{P}$

 \mathbf{C}

L = allowable, in gallons per hour

S = length of pipe being tested, in feet

D = nominal diameter of pipe, in inches

P = average test pressure during leakage test, in pounds per square inch

C = 133,200

I. A section of pipe passes the hydrostatic test if the pressure drop is 5 psi or less at the end of the 6-hour test and the leakage is less than the allowable calculated from the formula above.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder and tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain residual from 50 to 80 mg/L.
- C. Bleed water from outlets to obtain distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- E. When final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- F. Flush disinfectant from system until residual concentration is equal to incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- G. Contractor shall take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 5 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.
- H. Contractor shall be responsible for delivery of sample results to the Owner or the Engineer along with pressure charts.

END OF SECTION

Fort F	Payne High	School Competition Gym and Classroom Addition	GMC RFI L	Log		
NO.	REC'D 11/25/2024	QUESTION Can you clarify flooring specifications for resielient and wood floors	RESP. Date	RESPONSE Remove spec for flooring from Add 1. Flooring will be purchased direct by the Owner from an allowance. See updated	ADD.	WHO
3	11/25/2024	Can the bid date be pushed untill after the holidays Provide finish hardware spec Provide first page of section 0 3360	12/6/2024	allowance sheet. Only if the DCM Final Review / Approval has not been granted See specifications section added See specifications it is in there	1	
5	11/25/2024 12/3/2024	Provide bleacher & seating specification Does this project require BIM coordination	12/6/2024	Bleachers and seating is direct by Owner. Not in the bid. No		
7 8 9	12/3/2024	Can the REVIT model be shared Can CAD files be provided Will the GC be required to use/pay for E-Builder Service	12/6/2024 12/6/2024	No Yes see CAD release and fee sheet in addendum No, E-Builder will not be utilized on this project	1	
10	12/3/2024	Page 2 of the Allowance Section is missing Please provide Unit Price Cost Sheet for the Allowances Section	12/6/2024 12/6/2024 12/6/2024	See revised allowance section attached in Addendum 1 See attached in Addendum 1	1	
12	12/3/2024	Provide per/bag allowance for colored mortar Who is responsible for Utility Connection Fees/Aid to Construct Fees?	12/6/2024 12/6/2024	See revised section in Addendum 1 See Allowance 1 in Section 01 2100	1	
14	12/4/2024	Civil dwgs show FFE 974.50 & Arch shows FFE @ 971.17 , Please advise	12/12/2024	See attached revised Civil sheets in Addendum 2. Note that the elevations of the exterior stair in the front and the landscape planting walls has changed. Also note, the change in the sidewalkand stair elevations and layout on the south side. Note also that each of the exterior stairs shall receive 1-1/2" powder coated handrails on each side that meet ADA 6" slabe under all geofoam at CMU and conc. walls including	2	
15	12/4/2024	Please clarify slab thicknesses out side the court area? 6" under seating?	12/6/2024	bleachers and exterior stairs. See detail 12/S3.01 for slab transition. See attached dwg in Addendum 1 depicting area for 6" slab. Note 8" slab at storage system area per note on S2.00	1	
16 17	12/4/2024	Please provide mud slab detail at gym floor slab on grade Please provide detail for retaining wall on sheet C2.01	12/6/2024	See revised detail sheet in Addendum 1 See revised detail sheet in Addendum 1		
18		Please clarify where colored stained concrete is in the project Should exterior glazing be 1" and interior glazing be 1/4"	12/6/2024	References to stained concrete do not apply to this project Yes All the doors in the structural 1 hr rated walls are required to be		
20	11/26/2024	Are storefront elevations SF-6 & 7 to be 1hr rated systems Where are spandrel glass IG-1 & 2 located	12/6/2024 12/6/2024	45 min. Any glazing in these openings shall be required to match that rating. There is no sprandrel glass in the scope No ratings. Theses are typical heavy duty storefront doors w/		
22	11/26/2024	Do storefront doors 208 A thru G require rated glazing 1" or 1/4" Does the trophy case require cable suspended shelving	12/6/2024	1" glazing units Yes, per details		
24 25 26	11/26/2024	Is 3" roof deck shown on S2.03 to be acoustical deck Spec Sections reference intergrated A/V systems in TOC are missing Does the project have auger cast piles	12/12/2024 12/6/2024 12/6/2024	Yes in the open gym arean area This is a typo in the table of contents and does not apply to this place. No, this is typo in the table of contents	oroject	
27		Does any of the glazing receive film	12/6/2026	No this is a typo in the spec and will be removed Per note 6 on S2.01 coordinate mechancial openings with		
28	11/27/2024	Please provide detail for hollow core penetration		hollow core supplier prior to fabrication of panels. Hollow core supplier shall show and design for openings on their shop drawing submittal - SDG	1	
30	11/27/2024 11/27/2024	Are their additional specifications for the center hung scoreboard Are their additional specifications for the cosmotology equipment	12/6/2021 12/11/2024	See cut sheet provided in Addendum 2 Sheet A7.04 has all the information	2	
31 32	11/27/2024	Is it accepted to core drill into concrete walls for toilets and vents Verify mounting location of clieling mount bball goals Clarify spec & or allowances for signage, cubicle curtains and roller shade		Acceptable to a mzx of 4" into walls. Avoid #4 's at 12 EW in face See revised sheet \$2.03	2	
33 34 35	11/25/2024	Clarify spec & or allowances for signage, cubicle curtains and roller shade Is Alabam Disclosure Statement required Provide dimensions on seating risers	12/6/2024 12/6/2024	Signage Allowance is in the spec manual. No curtains in the projects to be in bid envelope See revised dwg attached to Addendum 1	ect 1	
36 37	12/2/2024	Who is responsible for relocating monument sign Clarify allowance for signage	12/6/2024	The General Contractor Signage Allwance is in the spec manual. Wall graphics		
38		Provide PSI for topping slab	12/6/2024	allowance is also in the spec manual. See Note 4.2 on S1.00 Unless noted use 4000PSI. Hollow core mfr. can use up to 2" of conc. topping slab for composite action		
39		Clarify finished floor elevations	12/6/2024	and will specify a conc. strength required. The strenght specified by the mfr. shall control unless otherwise noted. SDG See revised Civil Plans attached to Addendum 2	2	
40	12/3/2024 12/5/2024	Are the planter walls to be concrete or CMU Is the instructors chair in the scope , if so provide spec	12/6/2024 12/6/2024	Concrete. Go with S-sheet details. Not in scope	1	
42 43 44	12/5/2024	Clarify the void space next to weight room on sheet A6/5.11 Clarify coordination between details 9/S3.04 & E8/A5.21 Clarify location of perforated black soffit in detail E8/A5.21		See revised drawing attached Addendum 1 Details on A sheet shows light gauge framing that struct does not On the bottom of the air space and conc. beam to cover the gap	1 cover	
45 46	12/5/2024	Are any of the roll up doors fire rated and / or counter roll up doors Can utilities be ran under the footings to avoid step footings	12/6/2024 12/6/2024 12/6/2024	Roll up doors are not rated. Concesions doors shall be counter All utilities are to extend above footings per dwgs. SDG	1	
47	12/5/2024 12/6/2024	Is there a limited action elevator in the project Is there an irrigation system planned for the project	12/6/2024	No		
50		Should there be TPO and metal deck on pre-fab canopy Who is purchasing and installing the refrigerator and microwave	12/6/2024 12/6/2024	No, this will utlitmately be designed by the mfr w/ shop dwgs. Owner Furnished Contractor Installed Standard thickness is acceptable. Note Change to Spec Section		
		Clarify thickness of phenolic lockers and location of shelf		10 5129 Lockers, Part 2 Products Paragraph 2.02 A. line #5 a. change from upper shelf to:Top Option Lock Box with Open Cubby. Also change line #5 f. to :Seat base option-Lift up seat		
51 52	12/6/2024 12/9/2024	Where is the dampproofing required	12/11/2024 12/10/2024	with vent holes. The depth of the lockers is 18"		
53 54 55 56	12/9/2024 12/9/2024 12/9/2024 12/9/2024	Confirm if below grade shoring can be left in place after construction Provide spec for vynle soffit Are below grade walls to receive air barrier Does the elevator pit receive anything other than vapor barrier	12/10/2024 12/10/2024	slopes. We recommend that temporary slopes do not exceed 1.5(H): 1(V). Temporary slopes shall be protected from the weather and monitored for movement. OSHA regulations shall be followed during construction. The soils at the site should be considered Type B soils according to OSHA regulations. If steeper temporary slopes are required, we recommend a shoring plan be developed by the contractor and submitted for review. We typically do not have an issue with leaving the shoring in-place after construction as long as it does not interfere with any other structures or utilities. See Section 07 4633 attached to Addendum 2 No , only waterproofing and drainage board Yes, waterproofing and drainage board	2	
57 58 59	12/9/2024	Provide spec for geo foam Is AISC Certification required for steel fabricators Is the cheer room the only storm shelter		See attached spec section in Addendum 2 Yes, per note on structural plans	2	
60 61	12/9/2024 12/9/2024	Provide more specification for exterior railing system Provide more specification for interior drink rail system	12/12/2024 12/12/2024	See cut sheet for basis of design attached to Addendum 2 See cut sheet for basis of design attached to Addendum 2	2	
62 62	12/9/2024	Provide spec for bronze plaque Clarify doors 304, 305, and 306 not listed on door schedule		See spec section attached to Addendum 2 See revised door schedule attached to Addendum 2	2	
63 64 65	12/6/2024	How are return air ducts to be insulated Do we have to connect to an existing fire alarm system Provide Unit Price Form	12/12/2024	See attached to Addendum 2	2	
66 67		Clarify material below stairs, foam Clarify framing in detail g on sht. A5.12 metal panel		Exterior stair on the East side receives foam not in the interior Using Z-girts is acceptable PVC boots are acceptable for pavement areas. Cast iron, shop		
68	12/10/2024	Clarify downspout boot material	12/11/2024	primed and painted shall be provide in landscape and turf areas. Interior pan stairs should have a metal nosing as part of the pan		
69 70	12/10/2024 12/11/2024	Clarify stair nosing type for concrete and pan stairs Specify sizes of cast stone pieces	12/11/2024	See detail in Addendum 2		
71 72 73	12/11/2024	Is there a concrete beam or CMU to anchor the east side canopy Doors 111E and 210A Is the center hung score board OFOI	12/11/2024	Anchor per detail 8/S3.04. No concrete beam in this location These doors are RC rolling counter doors No. Should be in your bid		
74 75	12/11/2024	What is Building Management System for the school Provide updated Vendor Disclosure Statement	12/12/2024	Existing HVAC controls are by Trane See attached in Addendum 2	2	
76 77		Clarify air and weather barriers for CMU walls Please Clarify Allowances 14 & 15	, -2, 2024	Fluid applied air barrier shall be for CMU walls per spec The specifications cover the volume of earthwork and undercut for the project. The allowances cover any additional. See	2	
77 79 80		Provide spec for bronze plaque Clarify height of Toilet Partitions		attached revised Allowance Section See spec section attached to Addendum 2 Partitions shall be 55" per drawings	2	
81 82	12/12/2024	Confirm 8000 PSI concrete and term "ring beam" in details on S3.03 Clarify masonry coursing		Face brick & CMU running bond. See detail for cast stone		
83	12/10/2024	Confirm quantities of gym equipement	12/12/2024	a, emer		
84		Is 6'-0" construction fence required around the site? Clarify correct quantity of backfill to be used fot Unit Pricing	1/7/2025	yes, it is required Earth work provided in the specs covers the volume of undercut and should be in the base bid. The allowance, Is to cover any	4	
85 86		Clarify overhead and profit in the allowances	1/7/2025 1/7/2025	additional amounts that may arise. See revised allowance spec section and unit price sheet Waterproofing membrane shall be below slab at elevator pit	4	
87		Clarify waterproofing membrane on A5.32		and walls below grade at elevator pit. Vapor barrier under slab on grade Interlocking tiles in a standard color #603 Sunflower. 10% chip	4	
88 89	1/6/2025	Please advise color percentage of roppe recoil color flooring at Weight Room 107? Clarify wall base in room 127	1/7/2025	content is standard. Room #127 Gym should reieve VB-1	4	
90 91		Provide finish type for east and west walls of toilet room 208 and 211 Please provide dimensions and model number for the roof hatch	1/7/2025 1/7/2025	HT-1 to the ceiling as shown in the finiish schedule Personel II Roof Hatch by Badcock as basis of design (36" square min.)	4	
92		Whenever a conduit run will become inaccessible is a space required? Clarify approximate location to which the existing power pole is to be relocated?;	1/7/2025	1. TBD ; 2. TBD ; 3. Contractor must coordinate with the city	4	
93	12/31/2024	3. Confirm transformer pad location 1. Please reference sheet C101, section 2c at the ramp area. Will a guardrail be required at the top of the wall and if required please provide details for guardrail system.; 2. Please reference sheet c101, section 2c at the ramp area. Please provide details for the rails at the ramp, are they to be single line rails similar to detail on sheet c903 with intermediate posts? Please provide details.; 3. Are the Front Plaza EXTERIOR Rail system on sheet A8/a5.31, to be stainless steel, powder coated, painted rails? Please provide the finish system for this system. We assume the cables are stainless steel, asking regarding the other components of this railing system.	1/7/2025	See revised Civil Site Plans and Architectural Site Plan / Railing Details	4	
94 95	1/7/2025	Please provide fire-rated assembly specification for interior openings SF6 and SF7. Clarify veneer on planter walls	1/7/2025 1/7/2025	These storefront assemblies will not be fire rated glazing. Cast stone	4	
96 97	12/16/2024 12/18/2024	Confirm bleachers and seating are not in base bid. Please clarify wall construction of sloped walls at Gym	1/7/2025 1/7/2025	Confirmed, bleachers and seating are not in base bid. CMU; Top CMU block should be a solid 4" thick cap	4	
98 99 100	1/7/2025	Do all aluminum frames in 1-hour walls need to be rated? Provid expansion joint ype for each condition. Is there a fenec around the dumpster pad?	1/7/2025 1/7/2025 1/7/2025	There are no rated aluminum frames. They are exterior doors As basis of design: GFS-W for CMU to concrete walls and ALHD for concrete floors by construction specialties No; there is no fence or gate	4	
				 At detail 6 on A5.11 waterproofing membrane, drainage mat, and insulation is acceptable; Weather resistant barrier is not required unde the TPO 	4	
101 102		Water proofing questions Clarify types of downspout boots that are acceptable	1/7/2025 1/7/2025	membrane, except at the parapets. Fluid applied air barrier would be under the TPO and stop at the parapet; - Provide waterproofing in the void space as specified Any manufacturer that is equal to the specification	4	
102	1/ // 2025	ciainy types of downspout boots that are acceptable	1/ // 2025	manufacturer that is equal to the specification	4	

1/7/2025

SIGN IN SHEET

Fort Payne Competition Gym & Classroom Addition AHUN230009

GMC,

Building Communities

MEETING DATE:

12/3/2024

MEETING LOCATION:

Fort Payne City Schools

DISTRIBUTION DATE:

TBC

ARCHITECT:

GOODWYNIMILLSICAWOOD

GMCNETWORK.COM

ORGANIZER:

ARCHITECT:

GOODWYN MILLS CAWOOD, LLC.

117 Jefferson Street Huntsville, AL 35801

FORT PAYNE COMPETITION GYM:

PRE-BID MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

NAME	COMPANY	PHONE	<u>ADDRESS</u>	<u>EMAIL</u>
Andywhitemae	Bailay Harris	256-701-2897	Huntsville, AL 35806	
WESLEY RANDOM	BALLY NAPPLY	256 841 9181	N	BOTIMATING @ BALLEY HARRY, COU
MICHAEL STATIER	TRASH	706.616.7238	4950 CORPLETE DR. NW HUNTSVILLE, AL	MSTATIER @ THRASH CO. COM
Kony Kiresy	THORAGH	256-417-2613	1c &	KKIRBYOTHRASHOO. COM
JALOB WOOD	NEAREN	256-338-723	209 3RD APE SW CHUMN, AI	JWOOD @ NEAREN.COM
Carnes Kirby	Doster	205-600-4475	2100 International Park Birmingham, AL	CKIRBY @ Doster construction. com
Tyler Lawhorn	Doster	205-412-4994	,, ,,	+lawhorn@dosterconstruction.com
Tyler Trotter	Valley Josef	256-647-1036	2390 Jordan Rola, Fr. Payne	Hrater 9 Valley Joist . com
Kelly Sanders	Valley Joist	266 845 2330		
ZACH RICHEY	LAMBERT		HOLLYWOOD, AL	Zrichey@lambert-contracting
	CONTRACTIN	4		· come

SIGN IN SHEET

Fort Payne Competition Gym & Classroom Addition

AHUN230009

GMC,

Building Communities

MEETING DATE:

12/3/2024

MEETING LOCATION:

Fort Payne City Schools

DISTRIBUTION DATE:

ARCHITECT:

GOODWYNIMILLSICAWOOD

GMCNETWORK.COM

ORGANIZER:

ARCHITECT:

GOODWYN MILLS CAWOOD, LLC.

117 Jefferson Street Huntsville, AL 35801

FORT PAYNE COMPETITION GYM:

PRE-BID MEETING SIGN-IN SHEET

MICHARCA STATION TRASH 706.616.7238 4950 CORRECTE DR. NW HUNTSVILLE, AL MSTATION & THRASH CO. COM KENNY KIRBY THERENCO. COM DALOB WOOD NEAREN 256-238-725 204 3RD APR SW CHURN, AL JUDOD @ NEAREN. COM CAYNOS KIVBY DOSTER 205-600-4475 200 International Park Birmingham, AL Tyler Lawhorn Doster 205-600-4475 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	NAME	COMPANY	<u>PHONE</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>	<u>EMAIL</u>
MICHAEL STATION MICHAEL STATION THEREN THER	save whitewas	Bailan Harris			
MILLIAGE STATION THEORY 706.616.7238 4950 CORPORATE DR. NW HUNTSVILLE, AL MSTATION & THEORY COM KENNY KITCHY THEORY 256-417-2613 1° " KKINBY C-THRASH CO. COM JALOB WOOD NEADEN 256-238-725 204 312 APR SW CHUM, A I SWOOD & NEADEN, COM Caynes Kirby Doster 205-600-4475 2100 International Park Birmingham, AL Tyler Lawhorn Doster 205-012-0494 " Theory Construction com Tyler Trotter Valley Joist 256-845-1036 2390 Jordan Rd., Ft. Payne Heater & Valley Joist Chelly Sanders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rd., Ft. Payne KBanders Evalley jois	my say a manage of an analysis of the say of	AND THE PARTY OF T	The state of the s		BOTIMATING @ BALLEY HARRIS, COU
JALOB WOOD NEAREN 256-338-7237 209 3RD APR SW CHURN, AL JUDOD @ NEAREN. LONG Carnes Kirby Doster 205-600-4475 2000 International Park Birmingham, AL Tyler Lawhorn Doster 205-600-4475 2000 International Park Tyler Trotter Valley Joist 256-647-1036 2390 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Atrotter & Valley Joist Church Sanders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Ksanders Evalley jois				4950 CORPLETE DR. NW HUNTSVILLE, AL	MSTATIER @ THRASH 10.10M
Dater 256-338-7237 204 3RD AIR SW CHUMA 1 JUDOD @ NEARTH. LONG CAYNES KINDY Doster 205-600-4475 2100 International Park CKIRBY @ Doster construction.com Tyler Lawhorn Doster 205-612-4999 11 " Hawhorn@doster construction.co Tyler Trotter Valley Joist 256-647-1036 2390 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Atrotter & Valley Joist CKELLy Banders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Ksanders evalley jois	THE RESERVE TO THE PARTY OF THE	THEREN	256-417-261	and a second and a	KKIRBY (OTHERSHICO. COM
Carnes Kirby Doster 205-600-4475 200 International Park Cripby @ Doster construction.com Tyler Lawhorn Doster 205-600-4475 200 International Park Tyler Lawhorn Doster 205-600-4475 200 International Park Tyler Lawhorn Doster 205-600-4475 200 International Park Cripby @ Doster construction.com Hawhorn@dosterconstruction.com Tyler Trotter Valley Joist 205-607-1036 2390 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Atraster & Valley Joist Construction.com Kelly Banders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Kanders @ Valley Joist Construction.com Kelly Banders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Kanders @ Valley Joist Construction.com Kelly Banders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Kanders @ Valley Joist Construction.com Kelly Banders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Kanders @ Valley Joist Construction.com Kelly Banders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Kanders @ Valley Joist Construction.com Kelly Banders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Kanders @ Valley Joist Construction.com		NEAREN	256-338-72		JWOOD @ NEAREN.COM
Tyler Lawhorn Doster 205-012-0999 11 " Hawhorn@dosterconstruction.co Tyler Trotter Valley Joist 256-697-1036 2390 Jordan Rol., Ft. Payne Hearter & Valley Joist & Kelly Banders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rd, A Payne Ksanders Evalley jois		Doster	205-600-447		CKIRBY @ Doster construction. com
Kelly Sanders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rd, A Payne Ksanders Evalley jois	/ /		205-612-6994	,	+lawhorn@dosterconstruction.com
Kelly Banders Valley Joist 266 845 2330 Jordan Rd, A Payne Ksanders Evalley jois	Tyler Trotte	Valley Joist	256-697-103	56 2390 Jordan Rola, Fr. Payne	Atraster & valley soist. a
	Kelly Sander:	3 Valley Joist	- 266 845 233	o Jordan Rd, A Payne	
	ZACH RICHEY	LAMBERT			Zrichex@lambert-constract

Fort Payne HS Gym - Addendum 4

Sheet Change Narrative January 3, 2025

E000:

- Revised lighting symbols
- Added symbol for FB3 floor box
- Added FEC to fire alarm symbols

E011:

Removed Keynote #6.

E101:

- Updated INV-SS size to 2kW
- Revised circuits in storm shelter space

E200:

- Revised lighting control schedule and notes
- Revised lighting control switch schedule
- Added scene table
- Revised LCP panel for circuit numbers that changed when rebalancing panel loads

E201:

- Revised lighting wires
- Added occ sensors in hallways
- Revised switches in each room
- Added exit sign for door in storm shelter
- Revised stair lighting circuits
- Added lighting zones

E202:

- Revised lighting wires
- Added occ sensors in hallways
- Revised switches in each room
- Added daylight zones
- Revised stair lighting circuits
- Added lighting zones

E203:

Revised lighting wires

- Revised switches in each room
- Revised stair lighting circuits

E301:

- Added FEC by elevator
- Added height of intercom units and keynotes at intercom backbox locations
- Added rated penetration seal part number basis of design.
- Revised keynote to #10 at lower level score display.

E302:

- Added FEC and FAA at south entry way
- Added FEC and FAA at north entry way
- Added FEC at elevator

E303:

- Added FEC at elevator
- Updated conduit notation

E400:

- Added panel L02 to rm 125
- Revised stair lighting circuits for east and west stairs

E600:

- Updated INV-SS size to 2kW
- Added panel L02

E700:

· Revised loads on MSB

E701:

- Updated circuits for INV-SS
- Updated INV-SS size to 2kW
- Circuits on panelboards are revised due to rebalancing panelboard loads

M0.01:

Added refrigerant piping to legend

M1.01:

Added storm shelter requirements

M1.02:

• Added location of RTU thermostats/CO2 sensors

M1.11:

• New sheet – shows proposed VRF refrigerant and condensate pipe routing

M1.12:

• New sheet – shows proposed VRF refrigerant and condensate pipe routing

M1.13:

New sheet – shows proposed VRF refrigerant and condensate pipe routing

M5.01:

 Added details for VRF condensate drainage, exterior wall louver mounting, and storm shelter pipe/duct penetration

M6.01:

- Added ASHRAE 15/34 refrigerant calculations
- Added notes for split system schedule
- Added notes for VRF schedule
- Added notes for grilles and diffusers schedule
- · Updated airflow for storm shelter exhaust fan
- Added efficiency data to DOAS unit schedule

M7.01:

- Added note clarifying design requirement for independent open protocol HVAC control system
- Adjusted notes for control diagrams indicating tie-in to independent BMS

FP1.01:

Added storm shelter boundary and requirements for clarity

P1.01:

• Added storm shelter boundary and requirements for clarity

P1.02:

Added storm shelter boundary and requirements for clarity

P1.04:

• Added storm shelter boundary and requirements for clarity

P4.01:

• Added storm shelter boundary and requirements for clarity

P6.01:

• Added detail for protection of storm shelter piping penetrations

P9.01:

• Adjusted sanitary/vent piping to meet storm shelter requirements

P6.02:

• Adjusted sanitary/vent piping to meet storm shelter requirements

P9.05:

• New sheet – added natural gas piping isometric



Substitution Request 005

T (256) 539-3431 F (256) 536-9913

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Architect Project No: AHUN230010 Bid Date:	01/08/2025 Date of Request: 12/19/2024
Project Name: Fort Payne High School Compe	tition Gym and Classroom Addition
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST BY:	ARCHITECT / ENGINEERS RESPONSE:
Firm: Eskola Roofing LLC.	▼ APPROVED □ APPROVED AS NOTED
Address: 220 Commerce Parkway	☐ NOT APPROVED ☐ SUBMITTED TOO LATE
Pelham, AL 35124	FAILED TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE INFORMATION
Phone: 205-659-5551	REMARKS:
Fax:	
We hereby request that the following Substitution be allowed in lieu of the Product specified on the above project.	BY: JAY PURKEY DATE: 1/3/2025
SPECIFIED PRODUCT 80 mil TPO and Accesories	SPECIFICATION SECTION 07 5400
PROPOSED PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION Siplast Paraso	
This request includes the following: attached Technical Data, La which the proposed Substitution will require for proper installation	boratory Tests and proposed changes to the Drawings and Specifications,
See attached Product Data Sheet	
The Firm requesting the Substitution agrees to pay for changes costs caused by the requested Substitution.	to the building design, including Architectural, Engineering, and detailing YES NO NOT APPLICABLE
What effect does the Substitution have on other trades? <u>No</u>	effect
What effect does Substitution have on Construction Schedule?	No effect
Differences between proposed Substitution and specified item?	None
Manufacturer's guarantees of the proposed and specified items (If different, explain on attachment)	are: Same Different
The undersigned state that the function, appearance and quality	are equivalent or superior to the specified item.
Andrew Marut	
SIGNATURE Estimator	12/19/2024
TITLE	DATE



PARASOLO TPX™ SMOOTH-SURFACE SHEETS: 50-60-80 MIL

Commercial Product Data Sheet

Parasolo TPX[™] is a TPO single-ply membrane utilizing a thermoplastic blend that offers enhanced performance when compared to conventional TPO membranes. It offers inherent flexibility, heat sealable properties, UV resistance and high reflectivity (white only).

Contact Siplast for information on approved product uses.

USES: ROOFING MEMBRANE FLASHING SHEET

Standard	ASTM D6878
Color	White

Roll Sizes					
Thickness	Full Sheet	Half Sheet			
50 mils	10 ft x 100 ft (3.05 m x 30.5 m)	5 ft x 100 ft (1.52 m x 30.5 m)			
60 mils	10 ft x 100 ft (3.05 m x 30.5 m)	5 ft x 100 ft (1.52 m x 30.5 m)			
80 mils	10 ft x 100 ft (3.05 m x 30.5 m)	5 ft x 100 ft (1.52 m x 30.5 m)			

	Roll Weights (avg.)					
	Full Sheet	Half Sheet				
50 mils	271 lb (123 kg)	136 lb (61.7 kg)				
60 mils	322 lb (146 kg)	162 lb (73.5 kg)				
80 mils	420 lb (191 kg)	210 lb (95 kg)				

I	LEED Info			
	Manufacturing Locations	Cedar City, UT Gainesville, TX		

Note: Product-specific EPD contributes toward satisfying Environmental Product Declaration credit under LEED®. Declare Label contributes toward satisfying Material Ingredients credit under LEED®.

PRODUCT INFORMATION

Application

Refer to the Siplast Technical Guide for detailed application information on the application of Parasolo TPO membranes.









Storage and Handling

All Siplast roofing products should be stored on a clean, flat surface. All roofing products should be stored in a dry place out of direct exposure to the elements at temperatures below 100°F (38°C). Material should be handled so that it remains dry prior to and during installation.

See product packaging and the Safety Data Sheet for specific information on the safe handling of this product.

Packaging

Rolls Per Pallet: 10 (All Thicknesses)

Rolls are shipped horizontally on pallets, stacked pyramid-style and banded.

Listings, Approvals, & Certifications







Classified by UL in accordance with ANSI/UL 790. Refer to UL Product iQ for specific assemblies. FM Approved: Refer to RoofNav.com for specific assemblies

 ${\it CRRC\ Rated-Can\ be\ used\ to\ comply\ with\ Title\ 24,\ Part\ 6\ Cool\ Roof\ Requirements\ of\ California\ Code\ of\ Regulations\ (white\ only). }$

Florida Product Approved.

Current copies of all Siplast Commercial Product Data Sheets & Safety Data Sheets are posted on our website at www.siplast.com
Rev Date 9/2024



Duran auto (an Maranta atomas)	Test Method	T. mia al Malusa	Test Values (approx.)*		
Property (as Manufactured)	Min. Values	Typical Values	50	60	80
Thickness (nom.)	ASTM D751	0.039 in	0.048 in (1.22 mm)	0.055 in (1.40 mm)	0.076 in (1.93 mm)
Thickness over Scrim	ASTM D7635	0.015 in	20 mil (nominal)	26 mil (nominal)	33 mil (nominal)
Breaking Strength	ASTM D751 Grab Method MD	220 lbf	360 lbf x 320 lbf (536 x 476 kg/m)	385 lbf x 345 lbf (573 x 513 kg/m)	445 lbf x 205 lbf (662 x 305 kg/m)
Elongation at Break	ASTM D751	15%	29.40%	29%	28.60%
Tear Strength	ASTM D751 (8" x 8" Sample)	55 lbf	70 lbf x 140 lbf (104 x 208 kg/m)	71 lbf x 134 lbf (106 x 199 kg/m)	62 lbf x 155 lbf (92 x 231 kg/m)
Brittleness Point	ASTM D2137	-40°F		-40°F	
Ozone Resistance	ASTM D1149	No Cracks @ 7x magnification	Pass	Pass	Pass
Properties after Heat Aging	ASTM D573	≤1.5% Weight change after 8 weeks @ 275°F; No cracks @ 7x magnification	Pass	Pass	Pass
Linear Dimensional Change	ASTM D1204	±1%	0.35%	0.34%	0.27%
Water Absorption	ASTM D471	±3%	0.15%	0.12%	0.14%
Factory Seam Strength (Membrane Failure)	ASTM G751	66 lbf	123 lbf (183 kg/m)	134 lbf (199 kg/m)	161 lbf (240 kg/m)
Weather Resistance	ASTM G155	10,080 kJ/m² at 340 nm; No cracks @ 7x magnification	>46,000 kj/m²	>56,000 kj/m²	>56,000 kj/m²

Certain data is provided in MD (machine direction) XMD (cross machine direction) format.

^{*} Values stated are approximate and subject to normal manufacturing variation. These values are not guaranteed and are provided solely as a guide.

	Testing and Aging						
	FTM 101C Method 2031	Not Established	437 lb. (198 kg)	462 lb. (210 kg)	479 lb. (217 kg)	524 lb. (238 kg)	
Puncture Resistance	UAWS	Total radiation @ 8400 MJ/m2 UV, no cracking	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	

	Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC)							
	Rated		Initial			Aged		
Color	Product ID#	Solar Reflectance (ASTM C1549)	Thermal Emittance (ASTM C1371)	Solar Reflectance Index (ASTM E1980)	Solar Reflectance (ASTM C1549)	Thermal Emittance (ASTM C1371)	Solar Reflectance Index (ASTM E1980)	
White	0742-0027	0.83	0.84	104	0.72	0.91	90	

Siplast



riumavine, AL 330

T (256) 539-3431 F (256) 536-9913

Substitution Request #003

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Architect Project No: AHUN230010 Bid Date:	12/18/2024 12/4/2024 Date of Request:
	PETITION GYM AND CLASSROOM ADDITION
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST BY: Sika Corp	ARCHITECT / ENGINEERS RESPONSE:
FIIIII.	X APPROVED AS NOTED
Address: 201 Polito Ave Lyndhurst, NJ 07071	☐ NOT APPROVED ☐ SUBMITTED TOO LATE
504.450.0400	FAILED TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE INFORMATION
Phone:	REMARKS:
Fax:	
We hereby request that the following Substitution be allowed in lieu of the Product specified on the above project.	BY: JAY PURKEY DATE: 1/3/2025
Stonhard, Inc.; Stontec ER	SPECIFICATION SECTION 09 6723.02
	ecodur Flake Fx
This request includes the following: attached Technical Data, Lawhich the proposed Substitution will require for proper installati	boratory Tests and proposed changes to the Drawings and Specifications,
Attached is the system sheet to match, however it r	
The Firm requesting the Substitution agrees to pay for changes costs caused by the requested Substitution.	to the building design, including Architectural, Engineering, and detailing YES NO NO NOT APPLICABLE
What effect does the Substitution have on other trades? Nor	ne
What effect does Substitution have on Construction Schedule?	None
Differences between proposed Substitution and specified item?	None
Manufacturer's guarantees of the proposed and specified items (If different, explain on attachment)	are: X Same Different
The undersigned state that the function, appearance and quality	are equivalent or superior to the specified item.
SIGNATURE Manufacturer's Rep	12/4/2024
TITLE	DATE



BUILDING TRUST

SYSTEM DATA SHEET

Sikafloor® DecoDur Flake FX

DECORATIVE FLAKE SINGLE BROADCAST SYSTEM ENGINEERED WITH SIKAFLOOR® - 264 @ 50 - 75 mils (1.3 - 1.9 MM)

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Sikafloor® DecoDur Flake FX is an aesthetic, easy to clean, seamless floor using epoxy binder that is broadcast with a colored vinyl flake blend and sealed with a clear, or UV stable topcoat. The system is customizable with an extensive blend palette and may be double broadcast for increased thickness. Finish surface options include: integral cove base, and variable surface texture to produce a range of slip-resistant finishes. Sikafloor® DecoDur Flake FX is typically installed @ 50 - 75 mils (1.3 - 1.9 mm).

USES

Sikafloor® DecoDur Flake FX may only be used by experienced professionals.

- Cafeterias and restaurants
- Education facilities
- Retail stores
- Laboratories and clinics
- Healthcare facilities
- Lobbies and public spaces

CHARACTERISTICS / ADVANTAGES

- Easy to maintain seamless surface
- Durable, impermeable and seamless
- Abrasion, impact and chemical resistant
- Optional integral cove base and curbs without joints
- Low odor / low VOC

System Data Sheet
Sikafloor® DecoDur Flake FX
November 2020, Version 01.01
02081190000000167

System Structure

Sikafloor® DecoDur Flake FX ~ 50 - 75 mils (1.3 - 1.9 mm)



Description	Products	Thickness mils
1. Primer	Sikafloor®-161	8 - 10
	Sikafloor®-264	
2. Receiver Coat	+	10 - 12
	Sika Decorative Flake	
3. Top Coat	Sikafloor®-217	10 - 12
Options		
Primers	Sikafloor®-1610	8 - 10
	Sikafloor®-165 FS	8 - 10
	Sikafloor®-511*	15 - 18
Alternate Receiver Coat	+	
	Sikafloor®-SCO Color Add	
Alternate Top Coat	Sikafloor®-511*	12 - 15
	Sikafloor®-511*	8 - 12
	Sikafloor®-217	8 - 12
2 nd Top Coats	Sikafloor®-304 W NA**	5 - 8
	Sikafloor®-340 ***	4 - 6
	Sikafloor®-315 N***	4 - 6

^{*} Sikafloor- 264 and Sikafloor-217 may be replaced by Sikafloor-511 for greater UV resistance, fast cure time **Sikafloor-304 W NA would be an optional 2nd top coat on top of Sikafloor-217 for gloss reduction or matte

^{***} Sikafloor-340 and Sikafloor-315 N clear would be an optional 2nd top coat on top of Sikafloor-217 increased chemical resistance

Color	Available in various standard color blends, refer to Sikafloor® DecoFlake® color guide.
Nominal thickness	50 - 75 mils (1.3 - 1.9 mm)
Minimum thickness	50 mils (1.3 mm)
Volatile organic compound (VOC) content	Please refer to the individual Product Data Sheets.

System Data Sheet

Sikafloor® DecoDur Flake FX
November 2020, Version 01.01
020811900000000167



^{**}Sikafloor-304 W NA would be an optional 2nd top coat on top of Sikafloor-217 for gloss reduction or matte finish required

TECHNICAL INFORMATION

Water Absorption	0.13 % 2 hours boiling	ASTM C413 at 73°F (23°C) and 50% R.H
Shore D Hardness	82	ASTM D2240 at 73°F (23°C) and 50% R.H
Abrasion Resistance	58 mg loss (CS-17/1000 rotations/1000g)	ASTM D4060 at 73°F (23°C) and 50% R.H
Compressive Strength	7,978 psi (55.0 MPa)	ASTM C579 at 73°F (23°C) and 50% R.H
Tensile Strength	5,078 psi (35.0 MPa)	ASTM D638 at 73°F (23°C) and 50% R.H
Flexural Strength	9,284 psi (64.0 MPa)	ASTM D790 at 73°F (23°C) and 50% R.H
Tensile Adhesion Strength	>400 psi (2.7 MPa) (100 % concrete failure)	ASTM D4541 at 73°F (23°C) and 50% R.H
Elongation at Break	15%	ASTM D638 at 73°F (23°C) and 50% R.H
Chemical Resistance	Contact Sika Technical Service for specific information.	
Permeability to Water Vapor	0.33 g/hour/sq.ft ASTM I at 73°F (23°C) and 50%	
Coefficient of Friction	0.6	ANSI 326.3 at 73°F (23°C) and 50% R.H

APPLICATION INFORMATION

Coverage	Description	Products	Approximates
	Primer Receiver Coat	Sikafloor®-161 Sikafloor®-264 +	900@8mils 720@10 mils 2.16 bags per
	3. Top Coat	Sika Decorative Flake Sikafloor®-217	4.5 gallon kit 720@10 mils
	Options Primers	Sikafloor®-1610	900@8mils
	Alternate Receiver Coat	Sikafloor®-165 FS Sikafloor®-511 +	1,000@8mils 888@15mils 3 quarts per
	Alternate Top Coat	Sikafloor®-SCO Color Add Sikafloor®-511	8.33 gallon ki 1,110@12mils
	2 nd Top Coats	Sikafloor®-511 Sikafloor®-217 Sikafloor®-304 W NA	1,666@8mils 900@8mils 595@5mils
		Sikafloor®-340 Sikafloor®-315 N	6,000@4mils 2,400@4mils
Ambient Air Temperature	Minimum/Maximum 50/85 °F (10/30 °C)		
Substrate Temperature	ure Minimum/Maximum 50/85 °F (10/30 °C)		

System Data Sheet Sikafloor® DecoDur Flake FX November 2020, Version 01.01

020811900000000167

PRODUCT INFORMATION

Packaging	Please refer to the individual Product Data Sheet	
Shelf Life	Please refer to the individual Product Data Sheet	
Storage Conditions	Please refer to the individual Product Data Sheet	

BASIS OF PRODUCT DATA

Results may differ based upon statistical variations depending upon mixing methods and equipment, temperature, application methods, test methods, actual site conditions and curing conditions.

APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS

SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

Concrete surfaces must be clean and sound. Remove all dust, dirt, existing paint films, efflorescence, exudates, laitance, form oils, hydraulic or fuel oils, brake fluid, grease, fungus, mildew, biological residues or any other contaminants which may prohibit a good bond.

Prepare the surface by any appropriate mechanical means, in order to achieve a profile equivalent to ICRI - CSP 3-6. The compressive strength of the concrete substrate should be at least 3,625 psi (25 MPa) at 28 days and a minimum of 218 psi (1.5 MPa) in tension at the time of application.

Repairs to cementitious substrates, filling of blowholes, leveling of irregularities, etc. should be carried out using an appropriate Sika profiling mortar. Contact Sika Technical Service for a recommendation.

Primer

Priming for concrete substrate is required. Prime with either Sikafloor®- 160, Sikafloor®- 161, Sikafloor®- 1610 or Sikafloor®- 165 FS. Allow the primer to cure (varies with temperature and humidity) until tack free before applying subsequent membrane coats. Ensure that the primer is pore-free, pinhole-free and provides uniform and complete coverage over the entire substrate.

Please refer to the individual most current and respective Product Data Sheet for specific and detailed information.

MIXING

Please refer to the individual Product Data Sheet

APPLICATION

Please refer to the individual Product Data Sheet

ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY

For further information and advice regarding transportation, handling, storage and disposal of chemical products, user should refer to the actual Safety Data Sheets containing physical, environmental, toxicological and other safety related data. User must read the current actual Safety Data Sheets before using any products. In case of an emergency, call CHEMTREC at 1-800-424-9300, International 703-527-3887.

LIMITATIONS

Please refer to the individual Product Data Sheet

